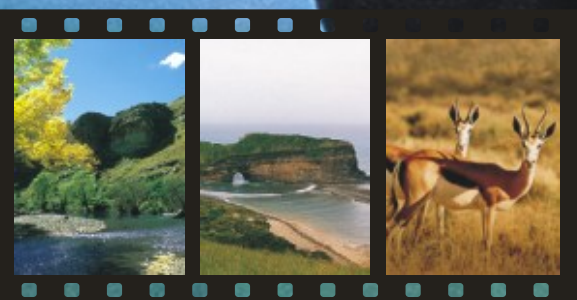


Statistics South Africa

# Provincial Profile 2004

Eastern Cape



**Statistics  
South Africa**

Preferred supplier of quality statistics



# **Provincial Profile 2004**

## **Eastern Cape**

**Pali Lehohla**  
**Statistician-General**

**Report No. 00-91-02 (2004)**

**Statistics South Africa**

Published by Statistics South Africa, Private Bag X44, Pretoria 0001

© Statistics South Africa, 2006

Users may apply or process this data, provided Statistics South Africa (Stats SA) is acknowledged as the original source of the data; that it is specified that the application and/or analysis is the result of the user's independent processing of the data; and that neither the basic data nor any reprocessed version or application thereof may be sold or offered for sale in any form whatsoever without prior permission from Stats SA.

Stats SA Library Cataloguing-in-Publication (CIP) Data

**Provincial Profile 2004: Eastern Cape** / Statistics South Africa. Pretoria: Statistics South Africa, 2006

127p. [Report No. 00-91-02(2004)]

ISBN 0-621-36361-8

1. Demography – Eastern Cape (South Africa)
2. Vital Statistics – Eastern Cape (South Africa)
3. Households – Eastern Cape (South Africa)
4. Education – Statistics – Eastern Cape (South Africa)
5. Public Health – Eastern Cape (South Africa)
6. Labour Markets – Eastern Cape (South Africa)
7. Migration, Internal – Eastern Cape (South Africa)
8. Emigration and Immigration – Eastern Cape (South Africa)
9. Crime Statistics – Eastern Cape (South Africa)
10. Gross State Product – Eastern Cape (South Africa)
11. Prices Indexes
12. Legislative Bodies – Eastern Cape (South Africa)

I. Statistics South Africa

II. Series

(LCSH 16)

A complete set of Stats SA publications is available at Stats SA Library and the following libraries:

National Library of South Africa, Pretoria Division  
National Library of South Africa, Cape Town Division  
Library of Parliament, Cape Town  
Bloemfontein Public Library  
Natal Society Library, Pietermaritzburg  
Johannesburg Public Library  
Eastern Cape Library Services, King William's Town  
Central Regional Library, Polokwane  
Central Reference Library, Nelspruit  
Central Reference Collection, Kimberley  
Central Reference Library, Mmabatho

This report is available on the Stats SA website: [www.statssa.gov.za](http://www.statssa.gov.za)

Copies are available from: Printing and Distribution, Statistics South Africa

Tel: (012) 310 8044

(012) 310 8161

Fax: (012) 321 7381

E-mail: [distribution@statssa.gov.za](mailto:distribution@statssa.gov.za)

# Contents

|   |           |
|---|-----------|
| List of tables.....   | iii       |
| List of figures.....  | vii       |
| Map of the South African provinces showing the location of Eastern Cape.....  | x         |
| Executive summary.....  | 1         |
| Objective .....   | 1         |
| Data sources .....  | 1         |
| Findings in the profile.....  | 1         |
| <b>Extract from the Report of the Census Sub-committee to the South African<br/>Statistics Council on Census 2001 .....</b> | <b>5</b>  |
| <b>Chapter 1: Demography .....</b>  | <b>6</b>  |
| 1.1 Population profile.....   | 6         |
| 1.2 Sex ratios.....   | 11        |
| 1.3 Age distribution.....   | 13        |
| 1.4 Language.....   | 20        |
| 1.5 Religion.....   | 23        |
| 1.6 Citizenship .....   | 25        |
| 1.7 Disability.....   | 27        |
| 1.8 Urbanisation .....  | 30        |
| <b>Chapter 2: Vital statistics.....</b>   | <b>33</b> |
| 2.1 Births.....   | 33        |
| 2.2 Deaths.....   | 36        |
| 2.3 Marriages .....   | 38        |
| 2.4 Divorces .....  | 40        |
| <b>Chapter 3: Migration .....</b>   | <b>41</b> |
| 3.1 Internal migration.....   | 41        |
| 3.2 International migration.....  | 42        |
| <b>Chapter 4: Health .....</b>  | <b>44</b> |
| 4.1 Healthcare institutions.....  | 44        |
| 4.2 Regional distribution of health facilities.....   | 44        |
| 4.3 Healthcare personnel.....   | 45        |
| 4.4 Visits to healthcare institutions or health worker.....   | 46        |
| 4.5 Medical aid coverage .....  | 48        |
| 4.6 Diseases.....   | 49        |
| <b>Chapter 5: Education .....</b>   | <b>57</b> |
| 5.1 Educational attainment.....   | 57        |
| 5.2 Literacy .....  | 60        |
| 5.3 Number of schools .....   | 62        |
| 5.4 Regional distribution of schools .....  | 63        |
| 5.5 Teaching personnel .....  | 63        |
| 5.6 Regional distribution of teaching personnel .....   | 63        |
| 5.7 School attendance .....   | 64        |
| 5.8 Grade 12 pass rate .....  | 66        |
| 5.9 Adult education and training (ABET).....  | 68        |
| 5.10 Tertiary educational institutions.....   | 69        |
| 5.11 Field of study .....   | 69        |
| 5.12 Learner:educator ratios .....  | 70        |

|  |            |
|--|------------|
| <b>Chapter 6: Safety and security .....</b>                  | <b>71</b>  |
| 6.1 Number of police stations .....                          | 71         |
| 6.2 Regional distribution of police stations .....           | 72         |
| 6.3 Reported crimes .....                                    | 73         |
| <b>Chapter 7: The labour market .....</b>                    | <b>80</b>  |
| 7.1 Profile of the employed and unemployed .....             | 81         |
| 7.2 Employment in the formal and informal sectors.....       | 83         |
| 7.3 Employment by industry .....                             | 84         |
| 7.4 Income of the employed.....                              | 85         |
| 7.5 Labour market indicators .....                           | 87         |
| <b>Chapter 8: Households and household services.....</b>     | <b>91</b>  |
| 8.1 Housing .....  | 91         |
| 8.2 Types of dwelling.....                                   | 92         |
| 8.3 Female-headed households .....                           | 94         |
| 8.4 Energy .....   | 95         |
| 8.5 Water .....  | 97         |
| 8.6 Toilet facilities .....                                  | 99         |
| 8.7 Refuse removal .....                                     | 100        |
| 8.8 Access to telephones .....                               | 101        |
| 8.9 Ownership of selected household goods.....               | 101        |
| <b>Chapter 9: Economy.....</b>                               | <b>103</b> |
| 9.1 Gross Domestic Product Per Region (GDPR) .....           | 103        |
| 9.2 Major economic sectors in Eastern Cape .....             | 107        |
| 9.3 Human Development Index (HDI) .....                      | 112        |
| <b>Chapter 10: Politics .....</b>                            | <b>113</b> |
| 10.1 Profile of the Eastern Cape Provincial Legislature..... | 113        |

## List of tables

|             |   |    |
|-------------|---|----|
| Table 1.1:  | Area, population and population density for each province, 1996 and 2001 .....                            | 6  |
| Table 1.2:  | Total population of Eastern Cape by population group, 1996 and 2001 .....                                 | 8  |
| Table 1.3:  | Area, population and population density for each district council in Eastern Cape, 2001 .....             | 9  |
| Table 1.4:  | Population according to province, sex and sex ratio, South Africa, 1996 and 2001 .....                    | 12 |
| Table 1.5:  | Eastern Cape population according to district municipality and sex, 2001 .....                            | 12 |
| Table 1.6:  | Population distribution according to age, Eastern Cape, 1996 and 2001 ....                                | 14 |
| Table 1.7:  | Population distribution according to age, Eastern Cape and South Africa, 2001 .....                       | 15 |
| Table 1.8:  | Total population according to sex, Eastern Cape, 2001 .....   | 16 |
| Table 1.9:  | Eastern Cape population according to age and population group, 2001 .....                                 | 17 |
| Table 1.10: | Eastern Cape population according to age and district municipality, 2001 .....                            | 20 |
| Table 1.11: | Distribution of language most often spoken at home, Eastern Cape and South Africa, 1996 and 2001 .....    | 21 |
| Table 1.12: | Most spoken language within each population group, Eastern Cape, 2001 .....                               | 21 |
| Table 1.13: | Distribution of home language by district municipality, Eastern Cape, 2001 .....                          | 22 |
| Table 1.14: | Percentage distribution of home language by district municipality, Eastern Cape, 2001 .....               | 22 |
| Table 1.15: | Distribution of Eastern Cape population by religion, 1996 and 2001 .....                                  | 23 |
| Table 1.16: | Distribution of the population of Eastern Cape and South Africa by religion, 2001 .....                   | 24 |
| Table 1.17: | Distribution of population group by religion, Eastern Cape, 2001 .....                                    | 25 |
| Table 1.18: | Distribution of Eastern Cape population by citizenship, 1996 and 2001 ....                                | 26 |
| Table 1.19: | Distribution of non-South African citizens living in Eastern Cape, 1996 and 2001 .....                    | 26 |
| Table 1.20: | The disabled by type of disability, Eastern Cape and South Africa, 2001 .....                             | 28 |
| Table 1.21: | Disabled population by type of disability and district municipality, Eastern Cape, 2001 .....             | 29 |
| Table 1.22: | Urban/non-urban distribution for each province, 1996 and 2001 .....                                       | 30 |
| Table 1.23: | Distribution of the population of Eastern Cape by district municipality and area of residence, 2001 ..... | 32 |
| Table 2.1:  | Annual registrations of live births by municipality, Eastern Cape, 2004 .....                             | 35 |
| Table 2.2:  | Number of deaths by province and year of death, 1997–2002 .....   | 36 |
| Table 2.3:  | Deaths due to the ten leading underlying causes in Eastern Cape and South Africa in 2001 .....            | 37 |
| Table 2.4:  | Recorded deaths by leading district, Eastern Cape, 1997–2000 .....  | 37 |
| Table 2.5:  | Total recorded deaths by age at death, Eastern Cape, 1997, 1999 and 2001 .....                            | 38 |
| Table 2.6:  | Marriages by province and way of solemnisation, South Africa, 2003 .....                                  | 38 |

|             |  |    |
|-------------|--|----|
| Table 2.7:  | Marital status of persons aged 16 years and above by province, South Africa, 2001 .....  | 39 |
| Table 2.8:  | Divorces by province and way of solemnisation, South Africa, 2003.....   | 40 |
| Table 3.1:  | Internal migration by province, South Africa, 1996 .....   | 41 |
| Table 3.2:  | Internal migration by province, South Africa, 2001 .....   | 41 |
| Table 3.3:  | Distribution of non-South African citizens living in Eastern Cape, 1996 and 2001 .....   | 42 |
| Table 3.4:  | International migration by country of origin and district municipality, Eastern Cape, 2001 .....   | 43 |
| Table 4.1:  | Distribution of health facilities by type of institution, Eastern Cape, 2004 .....   | 44 |
| Table 4.2:  | Health facilities by district municipality and type of institution, Eastern Cape, 2004 .....   | 44 |
| Table 4.3:  | Distribution of healthcare personnel by district municipality, Eastern Cape, 2004 .....  | 45 |
| Table 4.4:  | Population in each province, by whether or not they were sick or injured in the month prior to the interview .....                           | 46 |
| Table 4.5:  | People who were sick or injured in the month prior to the interview, by province and whether they consulted a health worker, July 2003 ..... | 46 |
| Table 4.6:  | People who consulted a health worker in the month prior to the interview, by type of health worker and province .....                        | 47 |
| Table 4.7:  | People who consulted a health worker in the month prior to the interview, by place of consultation and province, July 2003 .....             | 48 |
| Table 4.8:  | Medical aid coverage by province, July 2003 .....  | 48 |
| Table 4.9:  | Cholera outbreak in Eastern Cape by local service area, 2002.....  | 54 |
| Table 4.10: | Cholera outbreak in Eastern Cape by affected district municipality, 2003.....  | 54 |
| Table 4.11: | Cholera cases and deaths per village in Ntabankulu local municipality, March–May 2004.....   | 56 |
| Table 5.1:  | Educational attainment for persons aged 20 years or older by province, 2001.....   | 57 |
| Table 5.2:  | Distribution of educational achievement for persons aged 20 years or older by population group, Eastern Cape, 2001.....                      | 58 |
| Table 5.3:  | Educational achievement for persons 20 years or older by district municipality, Eastern Cape, 2001 .....                                     | 59 |
| Table 5.4:  | Functional literacy of persons aged 15 years and older by gender, Eastern Cape, 2001 .....   | 61 |
| Table 5.5:  | Total number of public schools in Eastern Cape, 2000–2004 .....  | 62 |
| Table 5.6:  | Distribution of public schools by district municipality, Eastern Cape, 2000–2004.....  | 63 |
| Table 5.7:  | Number of educators in Eastern Cape, 2000–2004 .....   | 63 |
| Table 5.8:  | Distribution of teaching personnel by district municipality, Eastern Cape, 2000–2004.....  | 64 |
| Table 5.9:  | School pupil enrolment in the Eastern Cape by district municipality, 2000– 2004.....   | 65 |
| Table 5.10: | School pupil enrolment in Eastern Cape by district municipality and level of education, 2004.....  | 65 |
| Table 5.11: | Senior certificate results by province, 2003.....  | 67 |
| Table 5.12: | Distribution of ABET centres and learners by education district, Eastern Cape, 2004 .....  | 69 |



|             |   |     |
|-------------|---|-----|
| Table 5.13: | State-subsidised universities, technikons and FET colleges in Eastern Cape, 2003 .....  | 69  |
| Table 5.14: | Field of study of persons 18 years or older with higher education by district municipality of Eastern Cape and South Africa, 2001 ..... | 70  |
| Table 6.1:  | Distribution of police regions and police stations by province.....   | 71  |
| Table 6.2:  | Distribution of police stations by police region, Eastern Cape, 2003.....   | 72  |
| Table 6.3:  | Distribution of total reported crimes by province, 2000–2003 .....  | 73  |
| Table 6.4:  | Reported cases of crime by crime category and province, 2003 .....  | 74  |
| Table 6.5:  | Distribution of total reported crimes by province, 2003 .....   | 75  |
| Table 6.6:  | Reported cases of crime by crime category, Eastern Cape, 2000–2003 .....  | 76  |
| Table 6.7:  | Distribution of total reported crimes by policing area, Eastern Cape, .....   | 77  |
| Table 6.8:  | Reported cases of crime by crime category and policing area, Eastern Cape, 2003 .....   | 78  |
| Table 6.9:  | Distribution of total reported crime by policing area, Eastern Cape, 2003.....  | 79  |
| Table 7.1:  | Labour market status by population group, Eastern Cape, September 2004.....   | 81  |
| Table 7.2:  | Labour market status in each province, September 2004 .....   | 82  |
| Table 7.3:  | Employment in the formal and informal sectors in each province, September 2004 .....  | 83  |
| Table 7.4:  | Employment by industry, Eastern Cape, September 2004 .....  | 84  |
| Table 7.5:  | Distribution of the employed by occupation and district municipality, Eastern Cape, 2001 .....  | 85  |
| Table 7.6:  | Breakdown of monthly gross income of the employed, Eastern Cape and South Africa .....  | 85  |
| Table 7.7:  | Percentage breakdown of monthly gross income within population group, Eastern Cape, September 2004 .....                                | 86  |
| Table 7.8:  | Voluntary work among the working-age population by province, September 2004 .....   | 87  |
| Table 7.9:  | Distribution of the labour market indicators by province, South Africa, 2004.....   | 88  |
| Table 7.10: | Distribution of labour participation rate by district municipality and sex, 2001 .....  | 89  |
| Table 8.1:  | Distribution of the total households by province, South Africa, September 2001 .....  | 91  |
| Table 8.2:  | Distribution of total households by district municipalities, Eastern Cape, 2001 .....   | 92  |
| Table 8.3:  | Distribution of households by types of dwelling and province, 2004 .....  | 92  |
| Table 8.4:  | Female-headed households by age group, Eastern Cape, 2004 .....   | 95  |
| Table 8.5:  | Distribution of households in each district municipality using electricity for lighting, cooking and heating, Eastern Cape, 2001 .....  | 96  |
| Table 8.6:  | Households by main source of water, Eastern Cape, 2004.....   | 97  |
| Table 8.7:  | Main sources of water used by households in each population group, Eastern Cape, 2004 .....   | 98  |
| Table 8.8:  | Households by main source of water and district municipality, Eastern Cape, 2001 .....  | 98  |
| Table 8.9:  | Percentage of households using different types of toilet facilities, Eastern Cape, 2004 .....   | 99  |
| Table 8.10: | Households by type of toilet facility and district municipality, Eastern Cape, 2001 .....   | 100 |



|             |   |     |
|-------------|---|-----|
| Table 8.11: | Household refuse removal, Eastern Cape, 2004 .....  | 100 |
| Table 8.12: | Households by type of refuse removal and district municipality, Eastern Cape, 2001 .....                                      | 101 |
| Table 8.13: | Percentage of households in each province and telephone and cellular phone ownership, 2004 .....                              | 101 |
| Table 8.14: | Proportion of households who own selected major household equipment by population group and province, South Africa, 2004..... | 102 |
| Table 9.1:  | Eastern Cape GDP per industry at current prices in R (million), 1995–2004.....  | 105 |
| Table 9.2:  | Eastern Cape GDP percentage change estimates per industry at constant 2000 prices, R (million) .....                          | 106 |
| Table 9.3:  | Farming operations by land area and province, South Africa, 2001 .....  | 107 |
| Table 9.4:  | Quantity harvested by province, South Africa: All types of crops (Tons) .....   | 109 |
| Table 9.5:  | Quantity of maize for grain harvested by province in South Africa, 2001 .....   | 109 |
| Table 9.6:  | Number of farming units and market value of assets by province, South Africa, 2002 .....                                      | 110 |
| Table 9.7:  | Breakdown of gross farming income by type of division and province, South Africa, 2002 .....                                  | 111 |
| Table 10.1: | Provincial party representation and seat allocation, Eastern Cape, 1994, 1999 and 2004.....                                   | 113 |
| Table 10.2: | Distribution of seats by gender, Eastern Cape legislature, 1994, 1999 and 2004.....   | 114 |

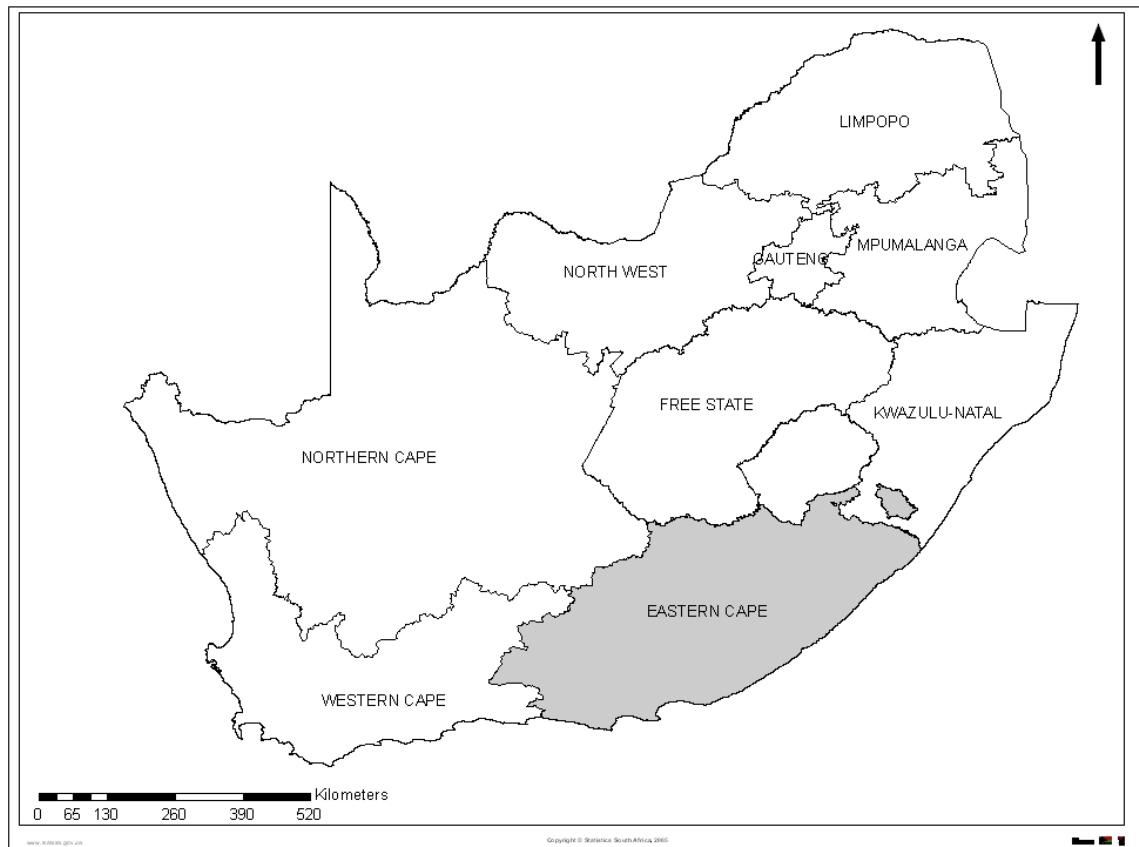
## List of figures

|              |  |    |
|--------------|--|----|
| Figure 1.1:  | Distribution of the land area of South Africa by province.....   | 7  |
| Figure 1.2:  | Population density of each province, 1996 and 2001 .....   | 7  |
| Figure 1.3:  | Percentage breakdown of the population of South Africa by<br>province, 1996 and 2001 .....                             | 8  |
| Figure 1.4:  | Distribution of the population of Eastern Cape by population group,<br>1996 and 2001 .....                             | 9  |
| Figure 1.5:  | Distribution of the land area of Eastern Cape by district municipality,<br>2001.....                                   | 10 |
| Figure 1.6:  | Percentage breakdown of the population of Eastern Cape by district<br>municipality, 2001 .....                         | 10 |
| Figure 1.7:  | Population density of Eastern Cape in each district municipality, 2001 .....   | 11 |
| Figure 1.8:  | Sex ratio by province, South Africa, 1996 and 2001 .....   | 12 |
| Figure 1.9:  | Sex ratio by district municipality, Eastern Cape, 2001 .....   | 13 |
| Figure 1.10: | Population by age group, Eastern Cape, 1996 and 2001 .....   | 14 |
| Figure 1.11: | Total population by age group, Eastern Cape and South Africa, 2001.....  | 15 |
| Figure 1.12: | Population by age group and sex, Eastern Cape, 2001 .....  | 16 |
| Figure 1.13: | Black African population by age group and sex, Eastern Cape, 2001.....   | 18 |
| Figure 1.14: | Coloured population by age group and sex, Eastern Cape, 2001 .....   | 18 |
| Figure 1.15: | Indian/Asian population by age group and sex, Eastern Cape, 2001.....  | 19 |
| Figure 1.16: | White population by age group and sex, Eastern Cape, 2001.....   | 19 |
| Figure 1.17: | Percentage distribution of non-South African citizens living in Eastern<br>Cape 1996 and 2001.....                     | 27 |
| Figure 1.18: | Proportion of the disabled population by type of disability and population<br>group, Eastern Cape, 1996 and 2001 ..... | 28 |
| Figure 1.19: | Disabled population by type of disability in each district municipality,<br>Eastern Cape, 2001 .....                   | 30 |
| Figure 1.20: | Urban and non-urban distribution by province, 1996 and 2001 .....  | 31 |
| Figure 1.21: | Urban and non-urban distribution of the population by district<br>municipality, Eastern Cape, 2001 .....               | 32 |
| Figure 2.1:  | Percentage distribution of current registrations of annual live births by<br>province, 2004.....                       | 33 |
| Figure 2.2:  | Percentage distribution of all registered live births by province, 2004 .....  | 34 |
| Figure 2.3:  | Percentage distribution of the population by marital status, Eastern<br>Cape, 2001 .....                               | 39 |
| Figure 2.4:  | Divorces by population group and way of solemnisation, Eastern<br>Cape, 2003 .....                                     | 40 |
| Figure 3.1:  | Net gains/losses in internal migration by province, South Africa, 1996<br>and 2001 .....                               | 42 |
| Figure 4.1:  | Proportion of healthcare personnel by district municipality, Eastern<br>Cape, 2004 .....                               | 45 |
| Figure 4.2:  | HIV prevalence among ANC attendees by province, South<br>Africa, 2002 .....  | 49 |
| Figure 4.3:  | HIV prevalence among ANC attendees in Eastern Cape, 1990–2002.....   | 50 |
| Figure 4.4:  | HIV prevalence among ANC attendees according to age group,<br>Eastern Cape, 2002 .....                                 | 51 |
| Figure 4.5:  | HIV prevalence among Eastern Cape ANC attendees per gravidity/ No.<br>of pregnancies, 2000–2002 .....                  | 52 |

|             |   |    |
|-------------|---|----|
| Figure 4.6: | HIV prevalence among ANC attendees by district municipality, Eastern Cape, 2002 .....   | 53 |
| Figure 4.7: | Cholera cases and deaths in Eastern Cape, 1994–2004 .....   | 53 |
| Figure 4.8: | Age distribution of cholera cases and deaths in Ntabankulu, March–May 2004.....   | 55 |
| Figure 5.1: | Educational attainment of persons aged 20 years or older by province, 2001.....   | 58 |
| Figure 5.2: | Educational attainment for persons aged 20 years or older by gender, Eastern Cape, 2001 .....                                   | 59 |
| Figure 5.3: | Proportion of functionally literate persons aged 15 years and older in each province, 2001 .....                                | 60 |
| Figure 5.4: | Proportion of functionally literate persons aged 15 years and older by population group, Eastern Cape, 2001 .....               | 61 |
| Figure 5.5: | Proportion of functional literacy for persons aged 15 years and older by district municipality, Eastern Cape, 2001 .....        | 62 |
| Figure 5.6: | School pupil enrolment in the Eastern Cape for 2000–2004 .....  | 64 |
| Figure 5.7: | Pupil enrolment in grade 12 by district municipality, Eastern Cape, 2000–2004.....  | 66 |
| Figure 5.8: | Eastern Cape grade 12 pass rate by district municipality, 2000–2004 .....   | 68 |
| Figure 6.1: | Provincial distribution of police stations in South Africa, 2003.....   | 72 |
| Figure 6.2: | Percentage distribution of total crimes reported by province, 2000–2003.....  | 73 |
| Figure 6.3: | Percentage distribution of total reported crime by province, 2003.....  | 75 |
| Figure 6.4: | Percentage distribution of reported crimes by policing area, Eastern Cape, 2000–2003 .....                                      | 77 |
| Figure 6.5: | Percentage distribution of total reported crime by policing area, Eastern Cape, 2003 .....                                      | 79 |
| Figure 7.1: | Distribution of labour market status, Eastern Cape, September 2004 .....  | 81 |
| Figure 7.2: | Eastern Cape labour market status by district municipality, 2001.....   | 82 |
| Figure 7.3: | Formal and informal employed by district municipality, Eastern Cape, 2001 .....   | 83 |
| Figure 7.4: | Percentage of the employment in each occupational category, Eastern Cape, September 2004 .....                                  | 84 |
| Figure 7.5: | Percentage breakdown of monthly gross income of the income of the employed, Eastern Cape and South Africa, September 2004 ..... | 86 |
| Figure 7.6: | Labour market indicators by province, South Africa, 2004.....   | 88 |
| Figure 7.7: | Labour participation rate by district municipality and sex, Eastern Cape, 2001 .....  | 89 |
| Figure 7.8: | Labour absorption rate by district municipality and sex, Eastern Cape, 2001 .....   | 90 |
| Figure 8.1: | Distribution of household by type of dwelling and province, South Africa, September 2004 .....                                  | 93 |
| Figure 8.2: | Percentage distribution of formal and informal dwellings by population group, Eastern Cape, 2004.....                           | 93 |
| Figure 8.3: | Proportions of households according to type of dwelling and district municipality, Eastern Cape, 2001 .....                     | 94 |
| Figure 8.4: | Percentage distribution of female-headed households, Eastern Cape, 2004 .....   | 95 |
| Figure 8.5: | Distribution of households by main source of energy and its use in Eastern Cape, 2004 .....                                     | 96 |

|              |  |     |
|--------------|--|-----|
| Figure 8.6:  | Proportion of households in each district municipality of Eastern Cape using electricity for lighting, cooking and heating, 2001 ..... | 97  |
| Figure 9.1:  | Real annual economic growth rate per region for 2004.....  | 103 |
| Figure 9.2:  | GDPR contribution to the economy of South Africa in 2004.....  | 104 |
| Figure 9.3:  | Average annual economic growth rate, 1996–2004 .....   | 104 |
| Figure 9.4:  | Gross Domestic Product per Region at current prices, (percentage contribution), Eastern Cape, 2004 .....                               | 106 |
| Figure 9.5:  | Gross Domestic Product per Region at current prices (percentage contribution), Eastern Cape, 2004 .....                                | 107 |
| Figure 9.6:  | Distribution of farming operations in South Africa by province, 2001 .....   | 108 |
| Figure 9.7:  | Gross farming income and farming debt by province, South Africa, 2002 .....  | 111 |
| Figure 9.8:  | Human Development Index by population group and province, South Africa, 2003 .....   | 112 |
| Figure 10.1: | Eastern Cape legislature party representation and seat allocation, 1994, 1999 and 2004.....  | 114 |
| Figure 10.2: | Eastern Cape legislature seat allocation by gender, 1994, 1999 and 2004.....   | 115 |

## Map of the South African provinces showing the location of Eastern Cape



Source: Statistics South Africa, Geographic Information System, 2005

# **Executive summary**

## **Objective**

Eastern Cape is located on the south-eastern seaboard of South Africa and is the second largest province in the country. The province is bordered by the Indian Ocean on the eastern side of South Africa and on the North Western side by the southernmost extremities of the Drakensberg range that merge into Stormberg, Bamboesberg and Sneeuwberg ranges. It shares borders with provinces of Free State, Northern Cape, Western Cape, KwaZulu-Natal and the Kingdom of Lesotho. The Eastern Cape has a wealth of beauty and natural resources, with countless species of animals, birds, plants and insects protected in reserve areas, making it one of the popular destinations for tourists.

Apart from some coal deposits in the Molteno area, mineral wealth is lacking. East London and Port Elizabeth are the province's main centres of urban growth. The innovative Coega project which is situated in the Indian Ocean on the southern coast of South Africa in Eastern Cape includes the only deep-water port in the Southern Hemisphere.

In 1999, the Municipal Demarcation Board proclaimed the new municipal boundaries for Eastern Cape. The province was divided into six district (Category C) municipal councils and 1 metropolitan (Category A) region, namely Nelson Mandela Metropolitan. There are 38 local (Category B) municipalities within the 6 district municipalities.

## **Data sources**

A large amount of the data in this profile is from Statistics South Africa (Stats SA) sources, Census 2001. The 2001 population census was the second census done by Statistics South Africa since the first democratic elections in 1994, the first being in 1996. Unlike the 1991 census, which excluded individuals from the TBVC states (Transkei, Bophuthatswana, Venda, and Ciskei), the 1996 and 2001 censuses both covered the whole population of South Africa.

Other Stats SA publications used in particular were the general household survey, the labour force survey and publications on vital statistics. For the sections on education, health, and safety and security, the respective provincial departmental annual reports were used, as well as their websites. Various warnings and cautions have been assigned to these data sets/statistics especially in the chapter on safety and security and the data on prevalence of HIV/AIDS.

## **Findings in the profile**

### ***Background***

Eastern Cape is located on the south eastern seaboard of South Africa and is the second largest province with an area of 16 958 km<sup>2</sup> and represents 14% of South Africa's total area.

### ***The population of Eastern Cape***

The province was the third most populous province after KwaZulu-Natal and Gauteng in 2001, being the home to some 14,4% of the South African population and had a population density of 38 people per square kilometre just above the national average of 37 people per square kilometre by a margin. Black Africans constituted about 86% of the total Eastern Cape population. Women constituted the highest proportion compared to men and this was quite evident in the sex ratios where for every 100 women there were 86 men.

### ***Vital statistics***

Vital statistics cover births, deaths, marriages and divorces. All births and deaths are registered by the Department of Home Affairs. The proportion of the total live births registered in Eastern Cape in 2002 was 13,7%, where the highest proportion within the province's municipalities was registered in King Sabata Dalindyebo.

Deaths statistics show that out of the total deaths in the country in 2002, 14,6% were recorded in Eastern Cape (making it the third highest proportion in the country after KwaZulu-Natal and Gauteng). The divorces and marriages registered in Eastern Cape were mainly solemnised through civil courts for the majority of people in all population groups.

### ***Migration***

The migration statistics presented in this report are from Census 2001. According to the data collected during the census, about 21% of the population of Eastern Cape left the province for other provinces.

Only about 6% of people migrated to Eastern Cape from other provinces and in absolute numbers, this accounted for 95 970. Most of the migrating people to Eastern Cape went to Amatole and Nelson Mandela Metro in 2001. Looking at the net gain or loss of people through migration, it is evident that Eastern Cape suffered the greatest net loss of people compared to other provinces as about 254 791 people were lost through inter-provincial migration.

### ***Health***

There were about 1 008 health facilities in Eastern Cape and out of these, clinics accounted for the highest number. The highest number of health facilities in Eastern Cape was found in Amatole. Also about 25 973 personnel excluding the 2004 intake of student nurses were employed by the Department of Health in Eastern Cape. The General Household Survey of 2003 revealed that out of the 670 000 people who were sick in Eastern Cape, about 85% of them consulted a health worker. The health workers that were consulted the most were doctors and nurses in public sector clinics and hospitals. In 2003, there were 3 158 reported cholera cases in Eastern Cape and 38 of these resulted in death, while of the 487 cholera cases in 2004, seven were fatal. According to the General Household Survey of 2003, almost 91% of Eastern Cape population had no medical aid.

### ***Education***

The 2001 population census results revealed that in Eastern Cape about 60,1% of the population was literate. The lowest literacy rate was recorded among black Africans who had a rate of about 56% while the highest (about 98%) was among the white people. Generally, females in all the population groups in the province had higher literacy rates compared to



males. There was a low level of people with higher levels of education among people aged 20 years and above – only 20% of them had reported to have this educational attainment. The number of learners registered in Eastern Cape schools in 2004 showed a marked increase after they had been dropping sharply during the previous three years. The Grade 12 pass rate had also improved to about 60% in 2003.

### ***Safety and security***

In 2003, Eastern Cape had 185 police stations distributed among the eight policing regions. Out of the total reported crimes in South Africa for 2003, Eastern Cape accounted for 11,2% which was the fourth highest in the country. Generally in all the provinces in 2003, crimes related to theft had the highest number of reported cases. The Umtata policing area was the murder hotspot of the province as it depicted the highest number of murder cases, accounting for over 1 000 killings.

### ***The labour market***

According to the Labour Force Survey of September 2004, the working-age population of Eastern Cape was estimated at just over 4 million. Out of this total, about 55% were not economically active and 45% were economically active. The unemployment rate for the province was approximately 30%. The highest number of unemployed people were black Africans. The highest proportion of the employed (64%) worked in the formal sector in 2004. Community, social and personal services were the largest employer of people in the province. They had the largest proportion than any other industry and accounted for 21% of the workforce.

### ***Households and household services***

In 2004, Eastern Cape had more than 1,6 million households, the majority of whom lived in traditional dwellings. There was a high proportion of households who used electricity for cooking, heating and lighting in the more urbanised district councils, while the less urbanised areas relied heavily on paraffin for these functions. The situation with water available for households was also not satisfactory as the majority of households had public taps as their main water source, and an equally high number still used water obtained from flowing rivers and streams.

Very few households had flush toilets in their dwellings. The largest proportion of households (49%) had some form of sanitation. The refuse removal service in the province was mainly the responsibility of the individual households as more than 60% of households made use of their own refuse dumps.

### ***Economy***

The GDP contribution of Eastern Cape to the country was 8,1% - making it the fourth highest overall. In 2002, Eastern Cape had the largest number of farming operations in terms of land area, but the quantity of crops harvested did not necessarily match the size of the farming operations. Only maize for grain had a high crop harvest.

### ***Politics***

In all three elections that had been held since 1994, the ANC had the majority seats, having obtained 48, 47 and 51 seats respectively. The UDM emerged after the 1994 elections and since the 1999 elections it has been the official opposition party in the province. The gender representation in the provincial legislature was skewed towards males (with the composition

being 71%, 76%, and 67% male for all the respective election years) although it seemed to be approaching some form of equalisation in the last elections.

# **Extract from the Report of the Census Sub-committee to the South African Statistics Council on Census 2001**

Preliminary investigations indicate that the 2001 census probably resulted in:

- an underestimate of the number of children below age five\*
- an overestimate of the number of teenagers aged between 10 and 20
- an underestimate of the number of men relative to the number of women\*
- an underestimate of the number in the white population
- higher than expected numbers aged 80 and older, in the African population
- an underestimate of the number of foreign-born, since some identified themselves incorrectly as being South African-born
- age misstatement in the range 60–74
- an overestimate of the extent of unemployment
- an underestimate of those who were employed for only a few hours per week
- an underestimate of household income
- an overestimate of the number of paternal orphans and the number of fathers missing from the household.

\* This is a common feature of censuses, particularly in developing countries.

In addition:

- Scanning problems caused some births to be recorded in the wrong province. The number of cases is relatively small and should not lead to too much distortion for most purposes for which these data are used; however, it does produce obviously erroneous results in when one tries to estimate the extent of inter-provincial migration of those born since the previous census.
- The fertility data (number of children ever born, children surviving) are problematic.

For further details of these investigations see the full report of the *Census Sub-committee, 2003*

# Chapter 1: Demography

This chapter gives an overview of the population of Eastern Cape. The greater part of the data used came from the 1996 Population Census (Census '96) and the 2001 Population Census (Census 2001).

## 1.1 Population profile

Table 1.1 gives an overview of the population in each province. Population estimates obtained from Census '96 and Census 2001 show that:

- The Eastern Cape population increased from 6 302 525 people in 1996 to 6 436 763 people in 2001.
- KwaZulu-Natal had the largest population in both censuses, increasing from 8 417 021 in 1996 to 9 426 017 in 2001.
- Northern Cape, which had the lowest population figures in both censuses, was the only province that showed a decrease in population size, from 840 321 in 1996 to 822 727 in 2001.

**Table 1.1: Area, population and population density for each province, 1996 and 2001**

| Province            | Area (km <sup>2</sup> ) |              | 1996              |              |             | 2001              |              |             |
|---------------------|-------------------------|--------------|-------------------|--------------|-------------|-------------------|--------------|-------------|
|                     | N                       | %            | N                 | %            | Density *   | N                 | %            | Density *   |
| Western Cape        | 129 370                 | 10,6         | 3 956 875         | 9,7          | 30,6        | 4 524 335         | 10,1         | 35,0        |
| <b>Eastern Cape</b> | <b>169 580</b>          | <b>13,9</b>  | <b>6 302 525</b>  | <b>15,5</b>  | <b>37,2</b> | <b>6 436 763</b>  | <b>14,4</b>  | <b>38,0</b> |
| Northern Cape       | 361 830                 | 29,7         | 840 321           | 2,1          | 2,3         | 822 727           | 1,8          | 2,3         |
| Free State          | 129 480                 | 10,6         | 2 633 504         | 6,5          | 20,3        | 2 706 775         | 6,0          | 20,9        |
| KwaZulu-Natal       | 92 100                  | 7,6          | 8 417 021         | 20,7         | 91,4        | 9 426 017         | 21,0         | 102,3       |
| North West          | 116 320                 | 9,5          | 3 354 825         | 8,3          | 28,8        | 3 669 349         | 8,2          | 31,5        |
| Gauteng             | 17 010                  | 1,4          | 7 348 423         | 18,1         | 432,0       | 8 837 178         | 19,7         | 519,5       |
| Mpumalanga          | 79 490                  | 6,5          | 2 800 711         | 6,9          | 35,2        | 3 122 990         | 7,0          | 39,3        |
| Limpopo             | 123 910                 | 10,2         | 4 929 357         | 12,1         | 39,8        | 5 273 642         | 11,8         | 42,6        |
| <b>South Africa</b> | <b>1 219 090</b>        | <b>100,0</b> | <b>40 583 562</b> | <b>100,0</b> | <b>33,3</b> | <b>44 819 778</b> | <b>100,0</b> | <b>36,8</b> |

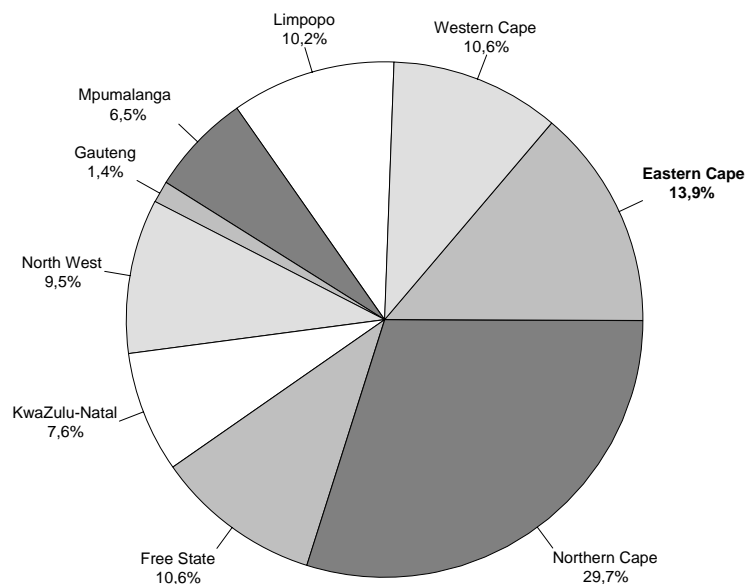
\* Population density = number of people per square kilometre

Source: Statistics South Africa, Population Census 1996 and 2001

Figure 1.1 shows the proportion of the land area of South Africa that falls in each province. It indicates that:

- Eastern Cape covered the second largest area (13,9%) of the total area of South Africa after Northern Cape (29,7%).
- Gauteng covered the smallest land area (1,4%) of the total area of South Africa.

**Figure 1.1: Distribution of the land area of South Africa by province**

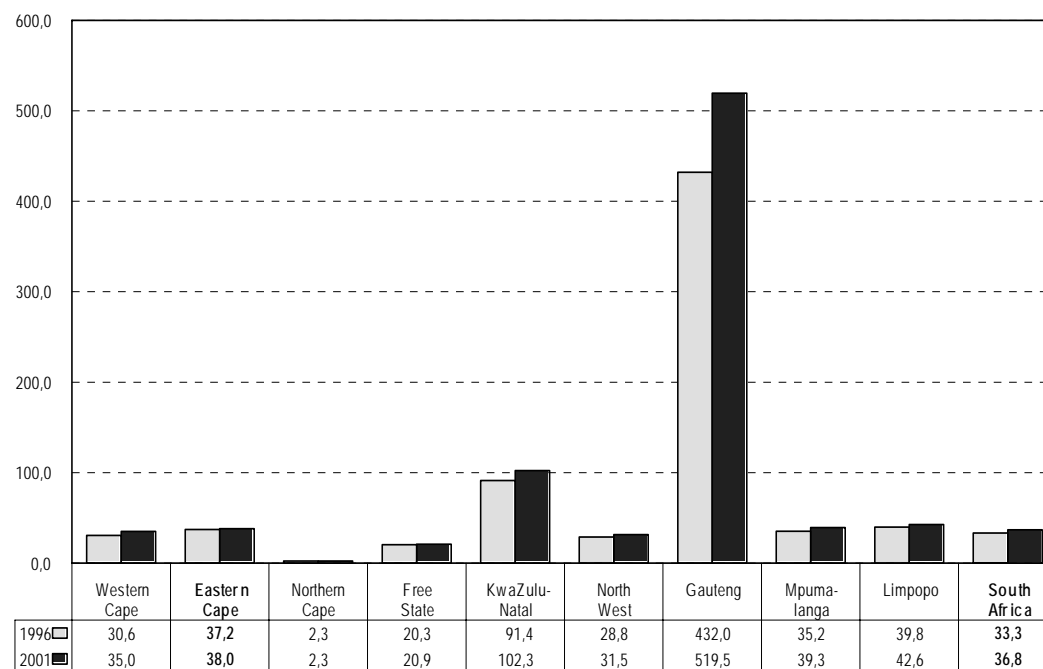


Source: Statistics South Africa, Population Census 2001

Figure 1.2 below compares the population density of each province in 1996 and 2001. It shows that:

- Eastern Cape had a population density of 37,2 people per square kilometre in 1996. In 2001 the density increased to 38,0 – marginally above the 36,8 people per square kilometre of the whole country.
- Gauteng had the highest population density (432,0 in 1996 and 519,5 in 2001).
- Northern Cape had the lowest population density in both censuses: 2,3 people per square kilometre.

**Figure 1.2: Population density of each province, 1996 and 2001**

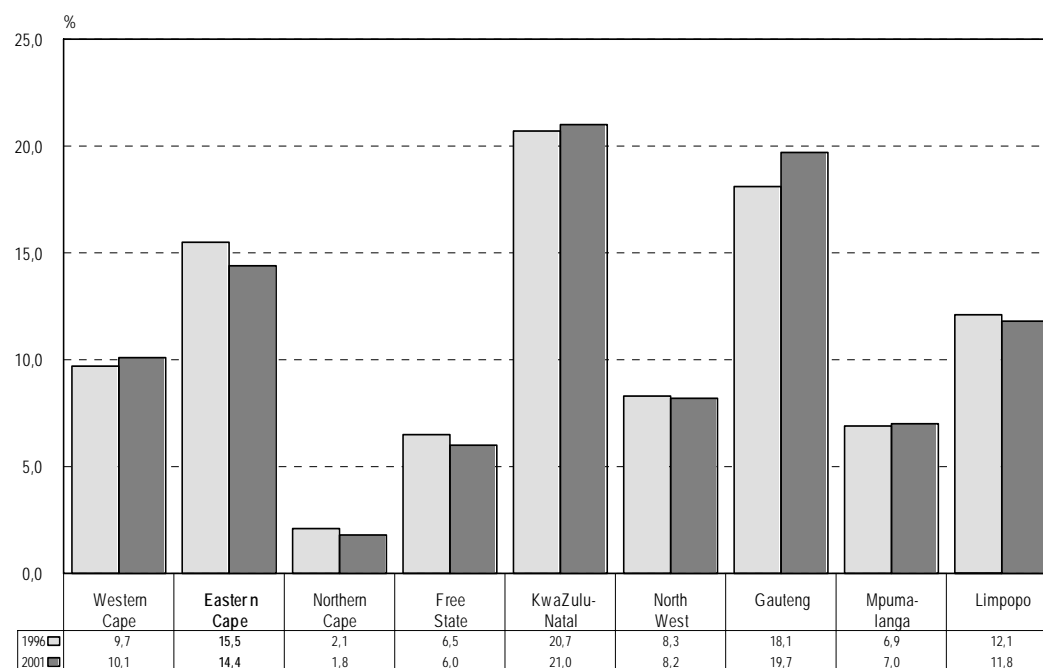


Source: Statistics South Africa, Population Census 1996 and 2001

Figure 1.3 below shows the percentage breakdown of the population of South Africa by province. It indicates that:

- Eastern Cape accounted for the third largest percentage of the country's population in 1996 and 2001 (15,5% and 14,4% respectively).
- KwaZulu-Natal constituted the largest percentage of the population in South Africa (20,7% in 1996 and 21,0% in 2001).

**Figure 1.3: Percentage breakdown of the population of South Africa by province, 1996 and 2001**



Source: Statistics South Africa, Population Census 1996 and 2001

Table 1.2 shows that out of the total population residing in Eastern Cape, the black African population accounted for 5 448 495 in 1996 and 5 635 079 in 2001. The smallest group was the Indian/Asian population with 19 356 in 1996 and 18 372 in 2001.

**Table 1.2: Total population of Eastern Cape by population group, 1996 and 2001**

| Population group | 1996*            |              | 2001             |              |
|------------------|------------------|--------------|------------------|--------------|
|                  | N                | %            | N                | %            |
| Black African    | 5 448 495        | 86,9         | 5 635 079        | 87,5         |
| Coloured         | 468 532          | 7,5          | 478 807          | 7,4          |
| Indian/Asian     | 19 356           | 0,3          | 18 372           | 0,3          |
| White            | 330 294          | 5,3          | 304 506          | 4,7          |
| <b>Total</b>     | <b>6 266 677</b> | <b>100,0</b> | <b>6 436 763</b> | <b>100,0</b> |

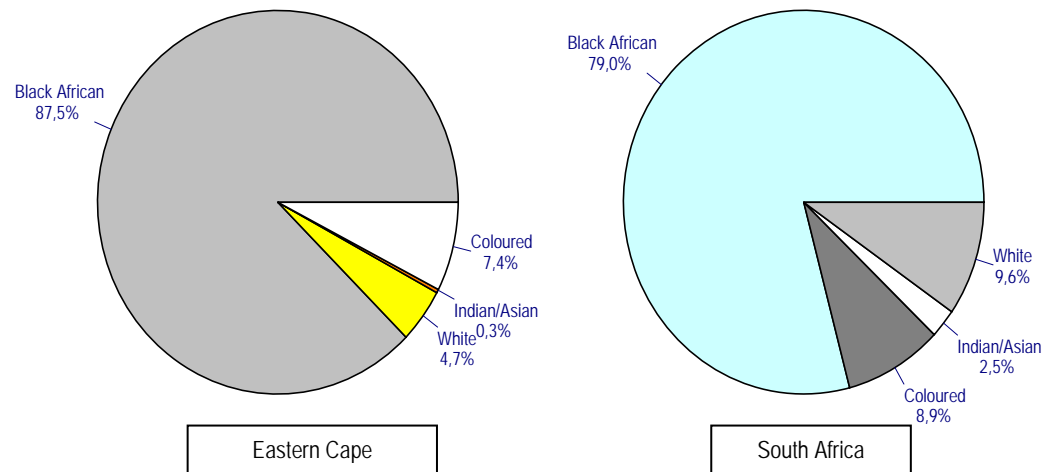
\* Excluding unspecified

Source: Statistics South Africa, Population Census 1996 and 2001

Figure 1.4 below depicts the percentage population by population group in Eastern Cape and South Africa in 2001. It shows that:

- Eastern Cape had a higher percentage of black African people (87,5%) than the national average of 79,0%.
- The coloured, Indian/Asian and white population formed a smaller proportion in Eastern Cape compared with South Africa as a whole.

**Figure 1.4: Distribution of the population of Eastern Cape by population group, 1996 and 2001**



Source: Statistics South Africa, Population Census 2001

Table 1.3 gives a snapshot of the population and density of Eastern Cape in each district municipality.

**Table 1.3: Area, population and population density for each district council in Eastern Cape, 2001**

| District municipality | Area (km <sup>2</sup> ) |              | Population       |              |             |
|-----------------------|-------------------------|--------------|------------------|--------------|-------------|
|                       | N                       | %            | N                | %            | Density     |
| Cacadu                | 58 243                  | 34,3         | 388 204          | 6,0          | 6,7         |
| Amatole               | 23 577                  | 13,9         | 1 664 253        | 25,9         | 70,6        |
| Chris Hani            | 36 963                  | 21,7         | 810 300          | 12,6         | 21,9        |
| Ukhahlamba            | 25 401                  | 14,9         | 341 345          | 5,3          | 13,4        |
| O.R. Tambo            | 15 946                  | 9,4          | 1 676 482        | 26,0         | 105,1       |
| Alfred Nzo            | 7 870                   | 4,6          | 550 405          | 8,6          | 69,9        |
| Nelson Mandela Metro  | 1 952                   | 1,2          | 1 005 774        | 15,6         | 515,3       |
| <b>Eastern Cape</b>   | <b>169 952</b>          | <b>100,0</b> | <b>6 436 763</b> | <b>100,0</b> | <b>37,9</b> |

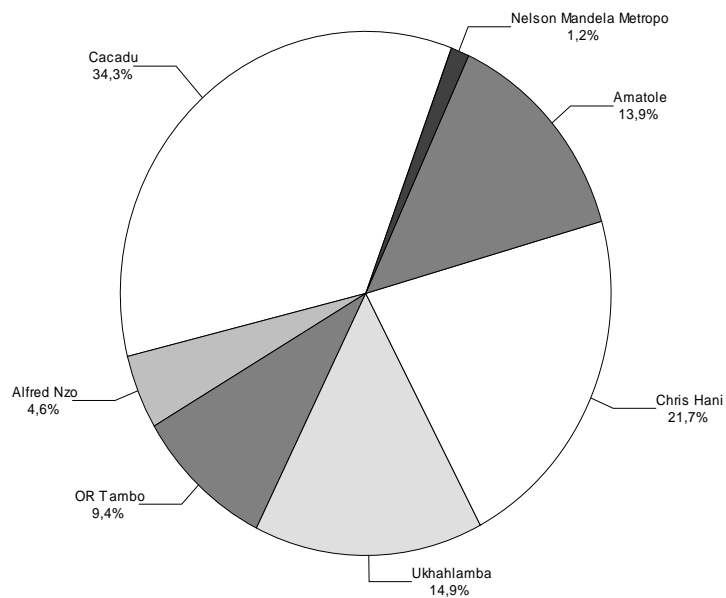
Source: Municipal Demarcation Board, 2001

Figure 1.5 below shows the percentage of land occupied by each district municipality in Eastern Cape.

- Cacadu occupied the largest area of the total land of Eastern Cape, (34,3%) followed by Chris Hani (21,7%).
- Nelson Mandela Metro (1,2%) and Alfred Nzo (4,6%) occupied the smallest area of land in Eastern Cape.



**Figure 1.5: Distribution of the land area of Eastern Cape by district municipality, 2001**

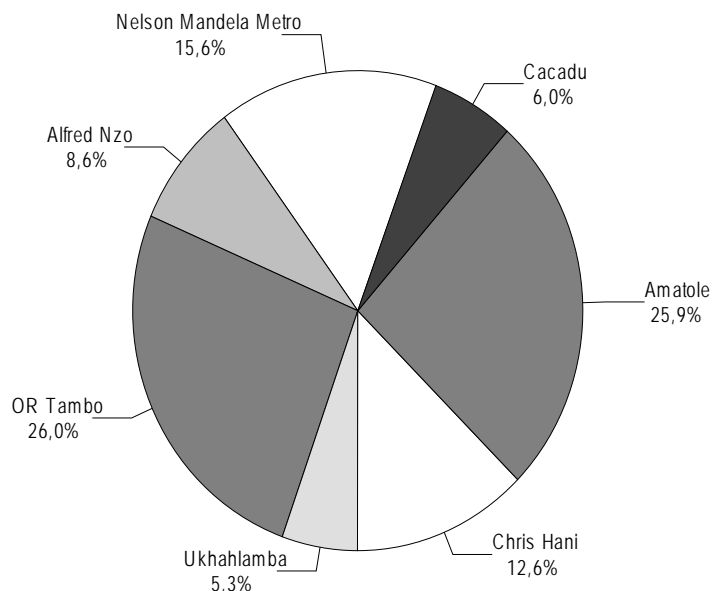


Source: Statistics South Africa, Population Census 2001

Figure 1.6 shows the percentage breakdown of the population by district. It can be seen that:

- The largest percentage of the population was residing in O.R. Tambo (26,0%) and Amatole (25,9%), followed by the Nelson Mandela Metro (15,6%).
- Ukhahlamba (5,3%) and Cacadu (6,0%) accounted for the lowest proportion of the population.

**Figure 1.6: Percentage breakdown of the population of Eastern Cape by district municipality, 2001**

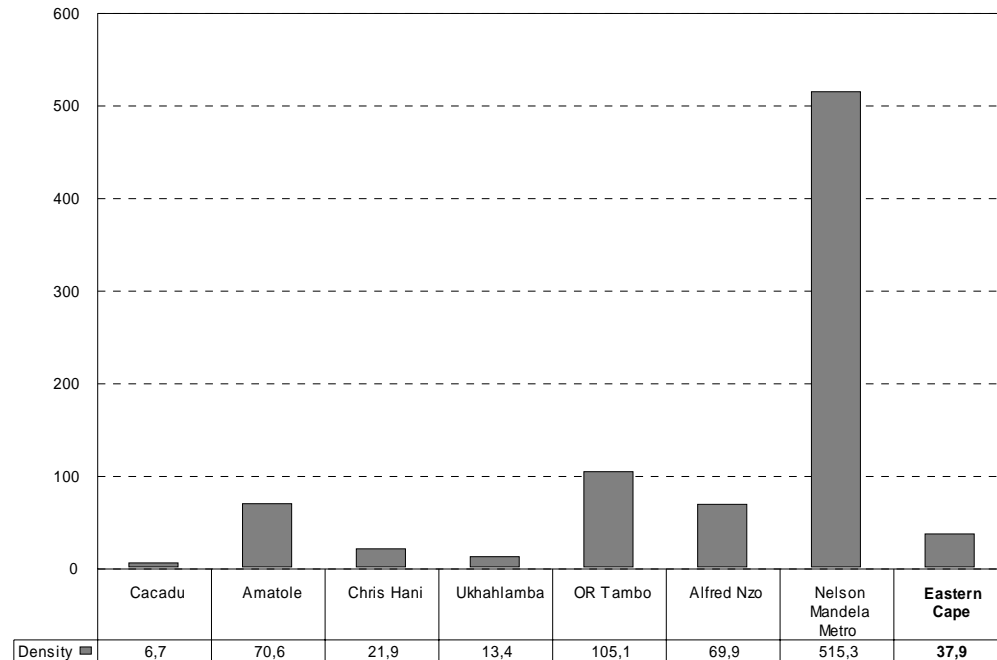


Source: Statistics South Africa, Population Census 2001

Figure 1.7 shows the population density by district municipality. It shows that:

- Nelson Mandela Metropole had 515,3 people per square kilometre, followed by O.R. Tambo (105,1), while Cacadu had the smallest density (6,7).

**Figure 1.7: Population density of Eastern Cape in each district municipality, 2001**



Source: Statistics South Africa, Population Census 2001

## 1.2 Sex ratios

**Definition:** Sex ratio= Number of men per 100 women

Table 1.4 and Figure 1.8 below illustrate the population of each province by sex in 1996 and 2001. Sex ratios are also shown:

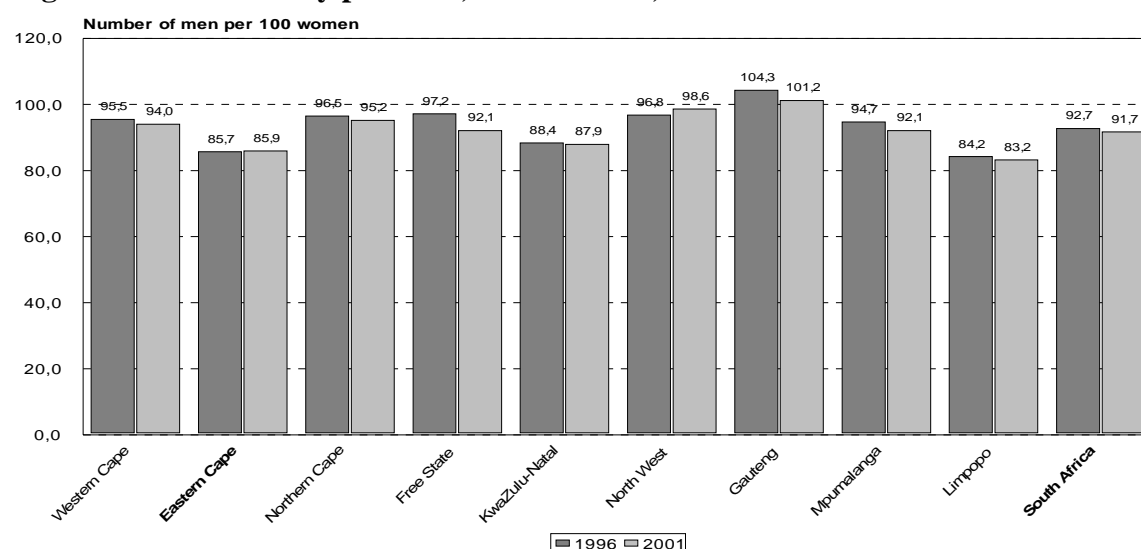
- In all provinces except Gauteng, sex ratios were less than 100, implying that the proportion of males was lower than that of females. Gauteng had a sex ratio of 104,3 in 1996, and of 101,2 in 2001.
- Eastern Cape had the second lowest sex ratio in 1996 (85,7) and in 2001 (86,0).
- In 1996 and 2001, the sex ratios of South Africa were 92,7 and 91,7 respectively.

**Table 1.4: Population according to province, sex and sex ratio, South Africa, 1996 and 2001**

| Province            | 1996              |                   |             | 2001              |                   |             |
|---------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------|
|                     | Male              | Female            | Ratio       | Male              | Female            | Ratio       |
| Western Cape        | 1 935 494         | 2 021 382         | 95,8        | 2 192 393         | 2 331 948         | 94,0        |
| <b>Eastern Cape</b> | <b>2 908 056</b>  | <b>3 394 468</b>  | <b>85,7</b> | <b>2 975 372</b>  | <b>3 461 393</b>  | <b>86,0</b> |
| Northern Cape       | 412 684           | 427 639           | 96,5        | 401 094           | 421 636           | 95,2        |
| Free State          | 1 298 346         | 1 335 157         | 97,2        | 1 297 797         | 1 408 976         | 92,1        |
| KwaZulu-Natal       | 3 950 527         | 4 466 493         | 88,4        | 4 408 823         | 5 017 192         | 87,9        |
| North West          | 1 649 835         | 1 704 989         | 96,8        | 1 821 560         | 1 847 793         | 98,6        |
| Gauteng             | 3 750 846         | 3 597 579         | 104,3       | 4 444 719         | 4 392 455         | 101,2       |
| Mpumalanga          | 1 362 026         | 1 438 684         | 94,7        | 1 497 478         | 1 625 513         | 92,1        |
| Limpopo             | 2 253 073         | 2 676 292         | 84,2        | 2 394 806         | 2 878 833         | 83,2        |
| <b>South Africa</b> | <b>19 520 887</b> | <b>2 1062 683</b> | <b>92,7</b> | <b>2 1434 042</b> | <b>23 385 738</b> | <b>91,7</b> |

Source: Statistics South Africa, Population Census 1996 and 2001

**Figure 1.8: Sex ratio by province, South Africa, 1996 and 2001**



Source: Statistics South Africa, Population Census 1996 and 2001

Table 1.5 shows a preponderance of women in all district municipalities in Eastern Cape.

**Table 1.5: Eastern Cape population according to district municipality and sex, 2001**

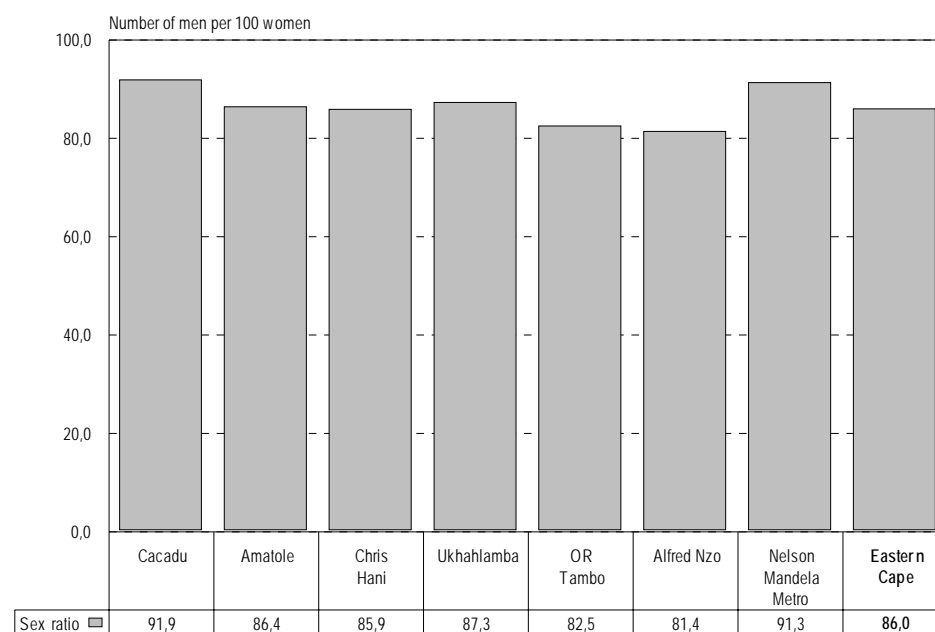
| District municipality | 2001             |                  |             |
|-----------------------|------------------|------------------|-------------|
|                       | Male             | Female           | Ratio       |
| Cacadu                | 185 906          | 202 299          | 91,9        |
| Amatole               | 771 576          | 892 681          | 86,4        |
| Chris Hani            | 374 447          | 435 853          | 85,9        |
| Ukhahlamba            | 159 062          | 182 284          | 87,3        |
| O.R. Tambo            | 758 003          | 918 479          | 82,5        |
| Alfred Nzo            | 24 6 938         | 303 468          | 81,4        |
| Nelson Mandela Metro  | 479 904          | 525 871          | 91,3        |
| <b>Eastern Cape</b>   | <b>2 975 835</b> | <b>3 460 935</b> | <b>86,0</b> |

Source: Statistics South Africa, Population Census 2001

Figure 1.9 shows the sex ratios for the various district municipalities graphically. It depicts that:

- Cacadu (91,9) and Nelson Mandela (91,3) had the highest ratios of all district municipalities in Eastern Cape while Alfred Nzo had the lowest ratio (81,4).
- Chris Hani, O.R. Tambo and Alfred Nzo had sex ratios below the provincial average of 86,0.

**Figure 1.9: Sex ratio by district municipality, Eastern Cape, 2001**



Source: Statistics South Africa, Population Census 2001

### 1.3 Age distribution

Table 1.6 and Figure 1.10 below show the 1996 and 2001 populations of Eastern Cape by five-year age group. Each five-year group in 2001 corresponds to the group 5 years younger in 1996.

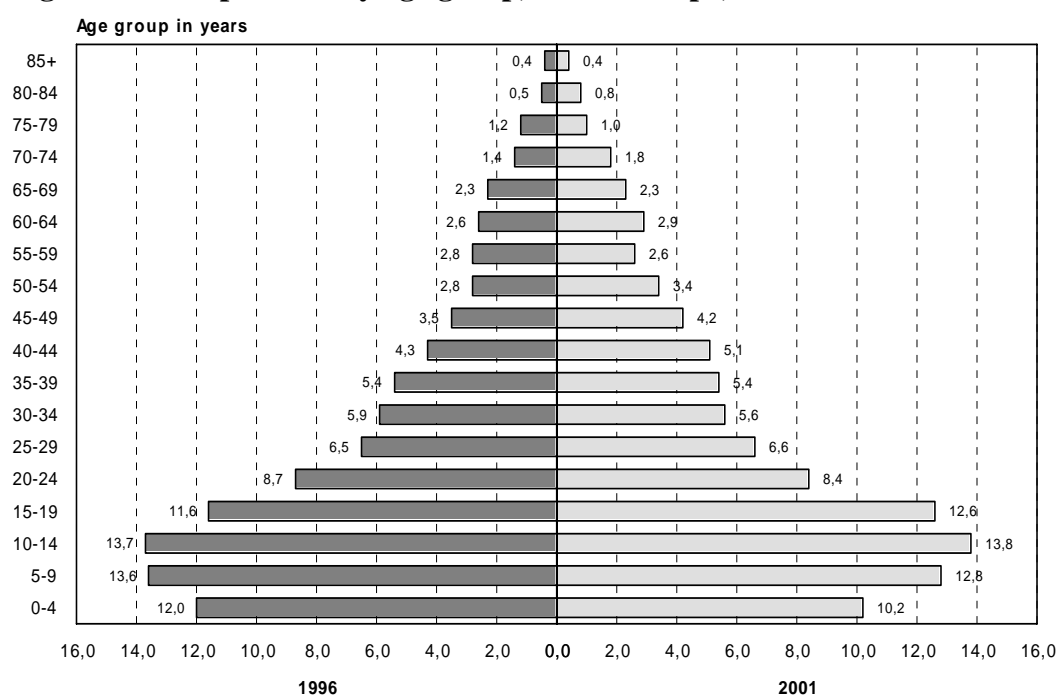
- In both 1996 and 2001 the highest proportions of residents were between the ages of 0 and 19 years.
- There was a decrease in the percentage of children aged between 0 and 9 years from 1996 to 2001.
- The general shape of the pyramid shows that populations for both years were young, since high proportions were found in the younger age groups. The shape of the pyramid is therefore broad-based, and tapers with increasing ages to the apex. This shape is typical of a developing country.

**Table 1.6: Population distribution according to age, Eastern Cape, 1996 and 2001**

| Age group    | Population 1996  |              | Population 2001  |              |
|--------------|------------------|--------------|------------------|--------------|
|              | N                | %            | N                | %            |
| 0-4          | 758 341          | 12,0         | 658 124          | 10,2         |
| 5-9          | 855 105          | 13,6         | 823 500          | 12,8         |
| 10-14        | 864 709          | 13,7         | 889 113          | 13,8         |
| 15-19        | 732 396          | 11,6         | 810 763          | 12,6         |
| 20-24        | 548 044          | 8,7          | 542 024          | 8,4          |
| 25-29        | 409 263          | 6,5          | 423 455          | 6,6          |
| 30-34        | 369 547          | 5,9          | 362 515          | 5,6          |
| 35-39        | 339 537          | 5,4          | 349 903          | 5,4          |
| 40-44        | 273 336          | 4,3          | 328 027          | 5,1          |
| 45-49        | 218 319          | 3,5          | 270 913          | 4,2          |
| 50-54        | 175 289          | 2,8          | 217 137          | 3,4          |
| 55-59        | 17 060           | 2,8          | 170 194          | 2,6          |
| 60-64        | 165 855          | 2,6          | 188 548          | 2,9          |
| 65-69        | 145 438          | 2,3          | 146 411          | 2,3          |
| 70-74        | 89 810           | 1,4          | 116 252          | 1,8          |
| 75-79        | 74 629           | 1,2          | 65 197           | 1,0          |
| 80-84        | 30 852           | 0,5          | 50 803           | 0,8          |
| 85+          | 24 693           | 0,4          | 23 885           | 0,4          |
| <b>Total</b> | <b>6 251 223</b> | <b>100,0</b> | <b>6 436 763</b> | <b>100,0</b> |

Source: Statistics South Africa, Population Census 1996 and 2001

**Figure 1.10: Population by age group, Eastern Cape, 1996 and 2001**



Source: Statistics South Africa, Population Census 1996 and 2001

Table 1.7 and Figure 1.11 below compare the age distribution of the population of Eastern Cape and South African in 2001. They show that:

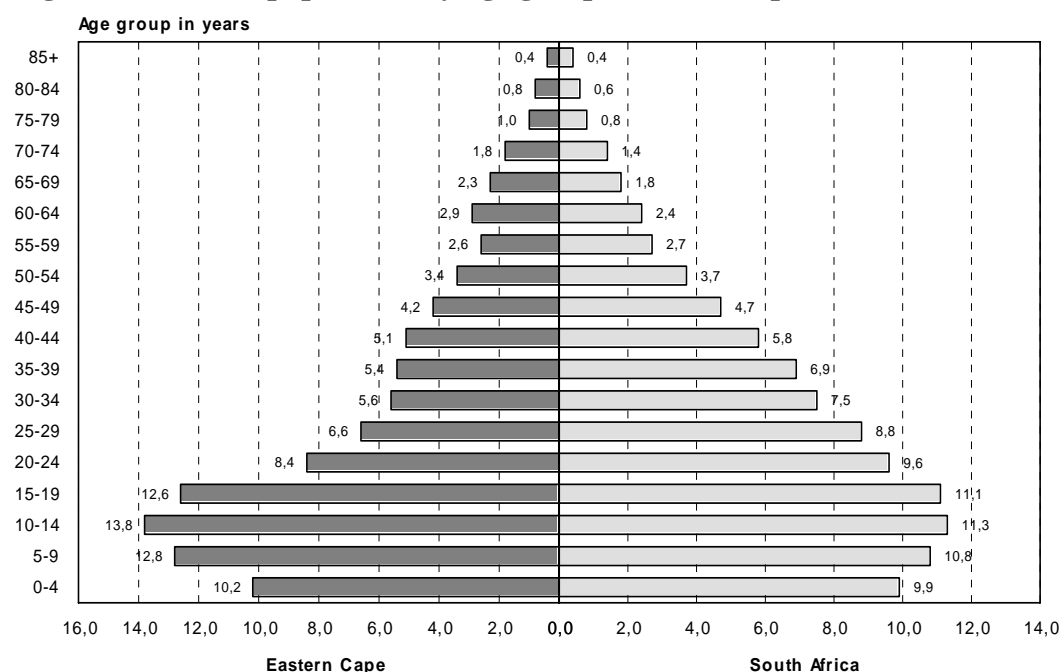
- The percentage of the Eastern Cape population between the ages of 0 and 19 (49,4%) was higher than that of South Africa (43,1%).
- The percentage of people in Eastern Cape between the ages of 20 and 59 (41,3%) was lower than that of South Africa (49,7%).
- In Eastern Cape the percentage of people between 70 and 84 years of age (4,0%) was higher than that for South Africa (3,2%).

**Table 1.7: Population distribution according to age, Eastern Cape and South Africa, 2001**

| Age group    | Eastern Cape     |              | South Africa      |              |
|--------------|------------------|--------------|-------------------|--------------|
|              | N                | %            | N                 | %            |
| 0-4          | 658 124          | 10,2         | 4 449 816         | 9,9          |
| 5-9          | 823 500          | 12,8         | 4 853 555         | 10,8         |
| 10-14        | 889 113          | 13,8         | 5 061 917         | 11,3         |
| 15-19        | 810 763          | 12,6         | 4 981 721         | 11,1         |
| 20-24        | 542 024          | 8,4          | 4 294 523         | 9,6          |
| 25-29        | 423 455          | 6,6          | 3 934 939         | 8,8          |
| 30-34        | 362 515          | 5,6          | 3 340 901         | 7,5          |
| 35-39        | 349 903          | 5,4          | 3 071 770         | 6,9          |
| 40-44        | 328 027          | 5,1          | 2 619 465         | 5,8          |
| 45-49        | 270 913          | 4,2          | 2 087 380         | 4,7          |
| 50-54        | 217 137          | 3,4          | 1 638 020         | 3,7          |
| 55-59        | 170 194          | 2,6          | 1 205 266         | 2,7          |
| 60-64        | 188 548          | 2,9          | 1 065 294         | 2,4          |
| 65-69        | 146 411          | 2,3          | 787 927           | 1,8          |
| 70-74        | 116 252          | 1,8          | 631 469           | 1,4          |
| 75-79        | 65 197           | 1,0          | 367 537           | 0,8          |
| 80-84        | 50 803           | 0,8          | 270 945           | 0,6          |
| 85+          | 23 885           | 0,4          | 157 333           | 0,4          |
| <b>Total</b> | <b>6 436 763</b> | <b>100,0</b> | <b>44 819 778</b> | <b>100,0</b> |

Source: Statistics South Africa, Population Census 2001

**Figure 1.11: Total population by age group, Eastern Cape and South Africa, 2001**



Source: Statistics South Africa, Population Census 2001

Table 1.8 and Figure 1.12 below show that:

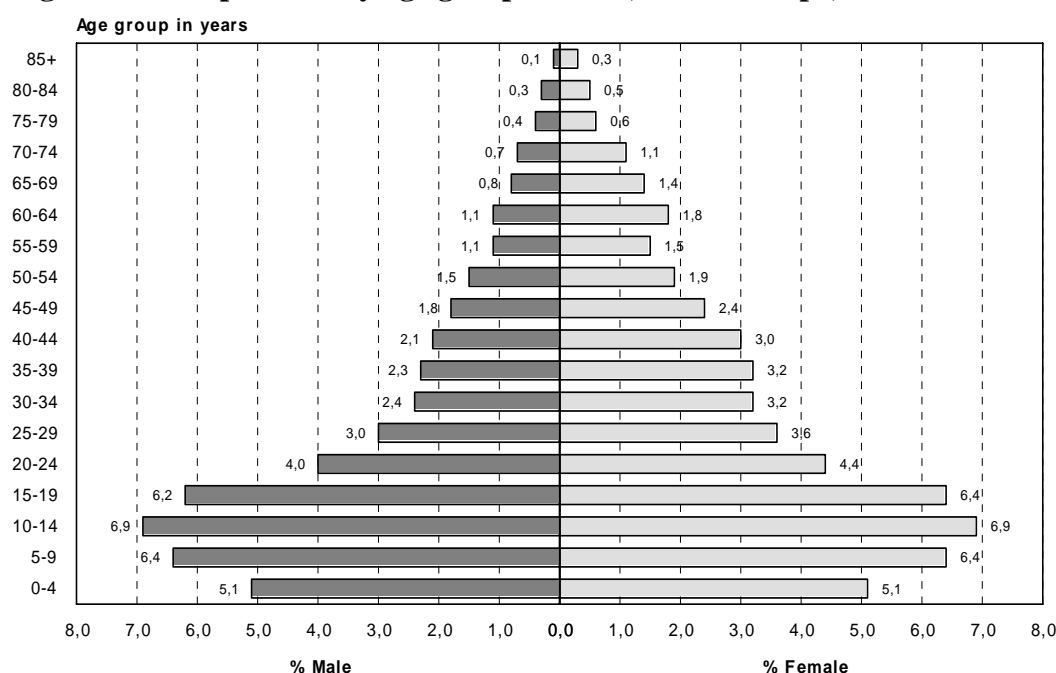
In Eastern Cape, the percentage of males (62,1%) between the ages of 0 and 24 was higher than that of females (54,2%) while the percentage of females (45,8%) in all the other remaining age categories was higher than that of the males (39,9%).

**Table 1.8: Total population according to sex, Eastern Cape, 2001**

| Age group    | Male             |              | Female           |              |
|--------------|------------------|--------------|------------------|--------------|
|              | N                | %            | N                | %            |
| 0-4          | 331 137          | 11,1         | 326 987          | 9,4          |
| 5-9          | 414 158          | 13,9         | 409 342          | 11,8         |
| 10-14        | 444 095          | 14,9         | 445 018          | 12,9         |
| 15-19        | 400 408          | 13,5         | 410 355          | 11,9         |
| 20-24        | 258 026          | 8,7          | 283 999          | 8,2          |
| 25-29        | 189 984          | 6,4          | 233 470          | 6,7          |
| 30-34        | 156 443          | 5,3          | 206 072          | 6,0          |
| 35-39        | 146 872          | 4,9          | 203 031          | 5,9          |
| 40-44        | 137 696          | 4,6          | 190 331          | 5,5          |
| 45-49        | 114 112          | 3,8          | 156 801          | 4,5          |
| 50-54        | 93 984           | 3,2          | 123 153          | 3,6          |
| 55-59        | 72 464           | 2,4          | 97 729           | 2,8          |
| 60-64        | 71 138           | 2,4          | 117 410          | 3,4          |
| 65-69        | 54 461           | 1,8          | 91 950           | 2,7          |
| 70-74        | 42 575           | 1,4          | 73 676           | 2,1          |
| 75-79        | 23 985           | 0,8          | 41 211           | 1,2          |
| 80-84        | 16 759           | 0,6          | 34 044           | 1,0          |
| 85+          | 7 214            | 0,2          | 16 670           | 0,5          |
| <b>Total</b> | <b>2 975 512</b> | <b>100,0</b> | <b>3 461 251</b> | <b>100,0</b> |

Source: Statistics South Africa, Population Census 2001

**Figure 1.12: Population by age group and sex, Eastern Cape, 2001**



Note: In the above graph the percentages total 100% for the entire population, not for male and female separately as in the 1996 age pyramids previously published by Stats SA.

Source: Statistics South Africa, Population Census 2001



Table 1.9 illustrates that:

- The total number of females in Eastern Cape was higher than that of males in all the population groups except for the Indian/Asian population.
- In the Indian/Asian population there were more males than females between the ages of 0 and 9, and 20 and 29, whereas in the white population group males were higher in numbers than females in the age groups between 0 and 39.
- In the black African population group there were fewer males from age 30 and older, whereas in the coloured population there were fewer females in the age group 0–29.

**Table 1.9: Eastern Cape population according to age and population group, 2001**

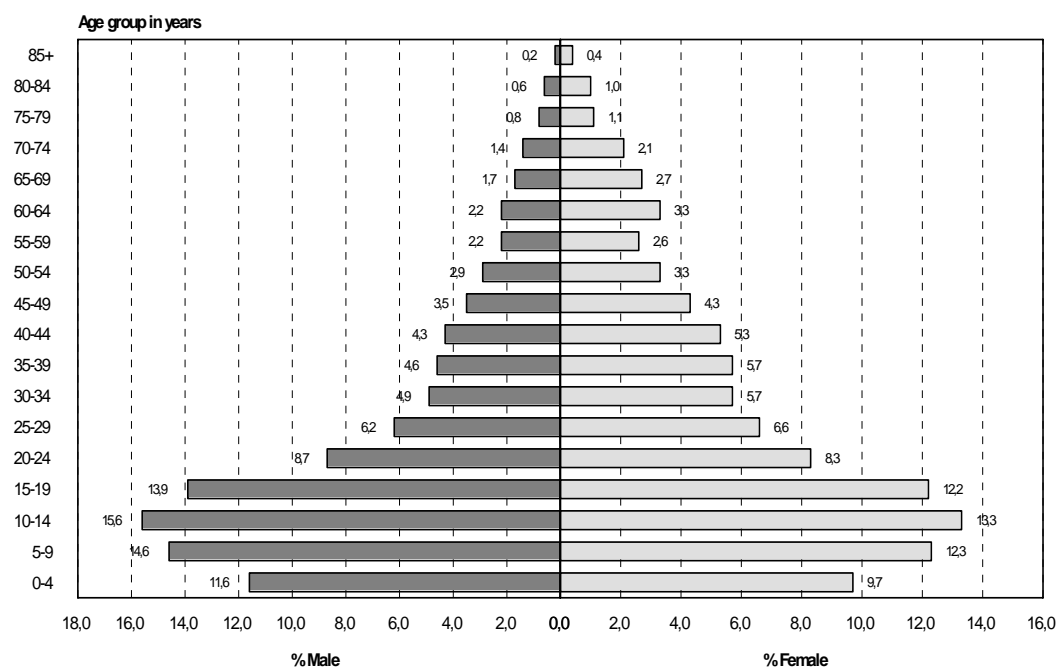
| Age group    | Black African    |                  | Coloured       |                | Indian/Asian |              | White          |                |
|--------------|------------------|------------------|----------------|----------------|--------------|--------------|----------------|----------------|
|              | Male             | Female           | Male           | Female         | Male         | Female       | Male           | Female         |
| 0-4          | 299 236          | 295 019          | 23 553         | 23 783         | 664          | 616          | 7 685          | 7 569          |
| 5-9          | 378 391          | 374 737          | 25 588         | 25 198         | 771          | 719          | 9 407          | 8 688          |
| 10-14        | 405 031          | 406 553          | 27 204         | 27 203         | 841          | 825          | 11 018         | 10 437         |
| 15-19        | 360 981          | 371 378          | 25 772         | 26 092         | 905          | 949          | 12 750         | 11 936         |
| 20-24        | 226 035          | 251 848          | 21 359         | 21 808         | 864          | 830          | 9 768          | 9 513          |
| 25-29        | 160 034          | 202 156          | 19 206         | 20 672         | 807          | 691          | 9 937          | 9 952          |
| 30-34        | 127 171          | 174 765          | 18 041         | 19 624         | 749          | 726          | 10 482         | 10 957         |
| 35-39        | 119 106          | 172 547          | 16 370         | 18 727         | 749          | 684          | 10 647         | 11 073         |
| 40-44        | 112 324          | 161 574          | 13 956         | 16 302         | 653          | 673          | 10 762         | 11 782         |
| 45-49        | 91 702           | 131 615          | 11 322         | 13 354         | 640          | 631          | 10 447         | 11 200         |
| 50-54        | 74 345           | 101 389          | 8 929          | 10 613         | 573          | 546          | 10 137         | 10 605         |
| 55-59        | 57 126           | 80 361           | 6 064          | 7 404          | 411          | 338          | 8 863          | 9 626          |
| 60-64        | 58 059           | 101 679          | 4 989          | 6 491          | 300          | 322          | 7 789          | 8 918          |
| 65-69        | 44 336           | 79 554           | 3 466          | 4 624          | 178          | 203          | 6 481          | 7 570          |
| 70-74        | 35 416           | 63 798           | 2 071          | 3 098          | 107          | 141          | 4 982          | 6 640          |
| 75-79        | 19 511           | 34 116           | 1 111          | 1 973          | 64           | 89           | 3 300          | 5 034          |
| 80-84        | 14 404           | 29 436           | 597            | 1 155          | 26           | 50           | 1 732          | 3 402          |
| 85+          | 5 989            | 13 358           | 290            | 796            | 12           | 25           | 923            | 2 492          |
| <b>Total</b> | <b>2 589 196</b> | <b>3 045 883</b> | <b>229 889</b> | <b>248 807</b> | <b>9 315</b> | <b>9 057</b> | <b>147 112</b> | <b>157 394</b> |

Source: Statistics South Africa, Population Census 2001

Based on data from Census 2001, Figures 1.13 to 1.16 show the population of Eastern Cape by age, sex and population group. The following comparisons are made:

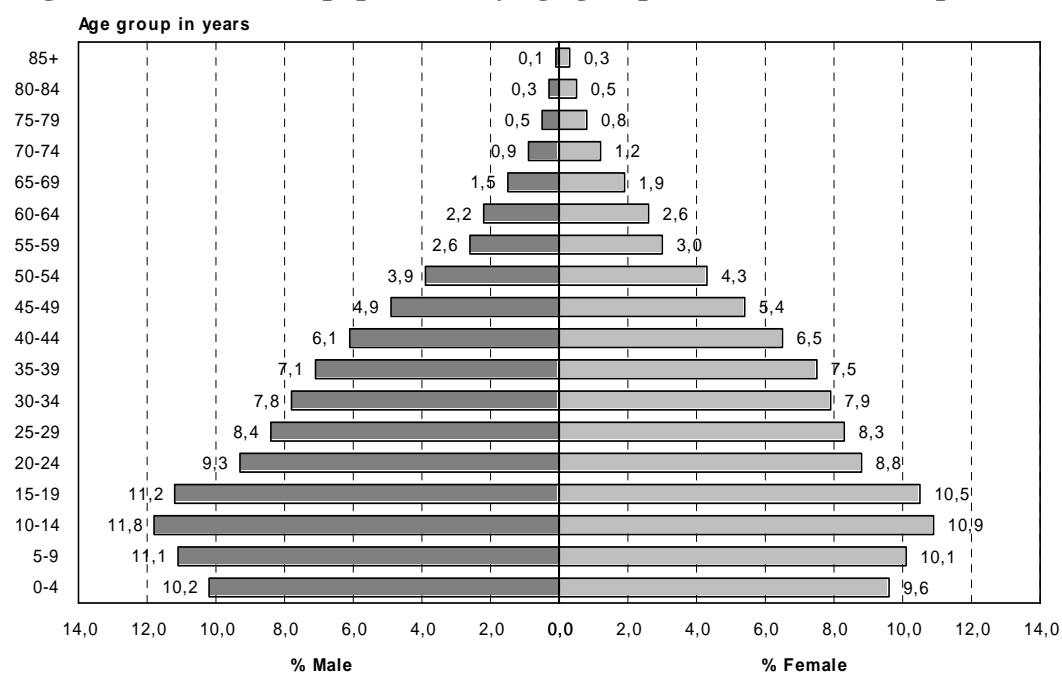
- All the age pyramids showed that a large proportion of people was found in the age categories 0–19.
- The age pyramids for different population groups illustrate that from age 20 years and older, women formed a larger proportion in each age group than men.

**Figure 1.13: Black African population by age group and sex, Eastern Cape, 2001**



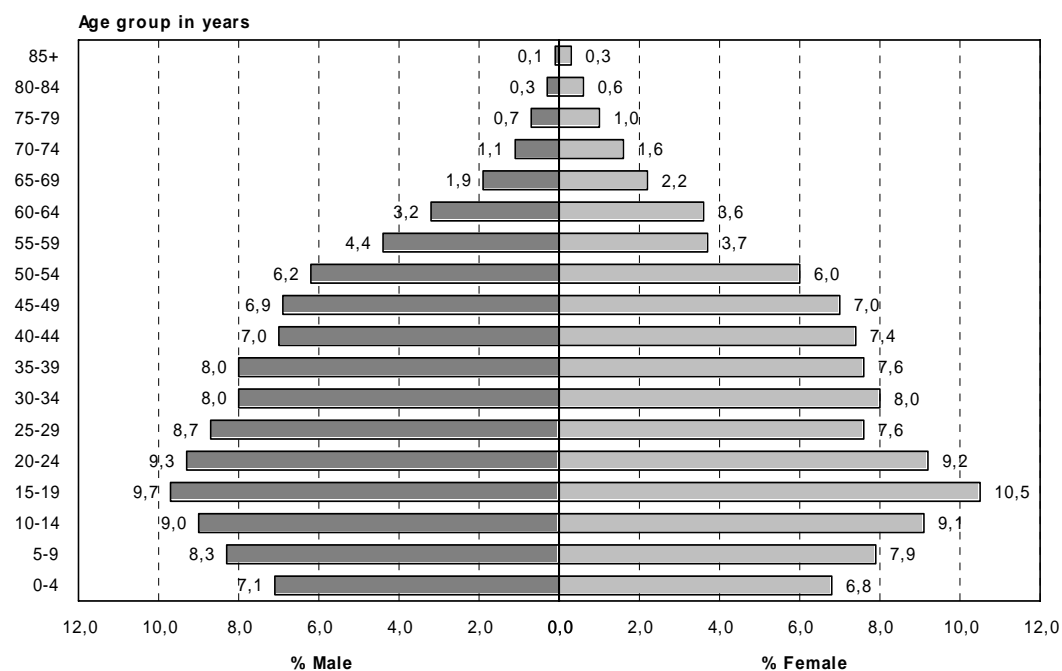
Source: Statistics South Africa, Population Census 2001

**Figure 1.14: Coloured population by age group and sex, Eastern Cape, 2001**



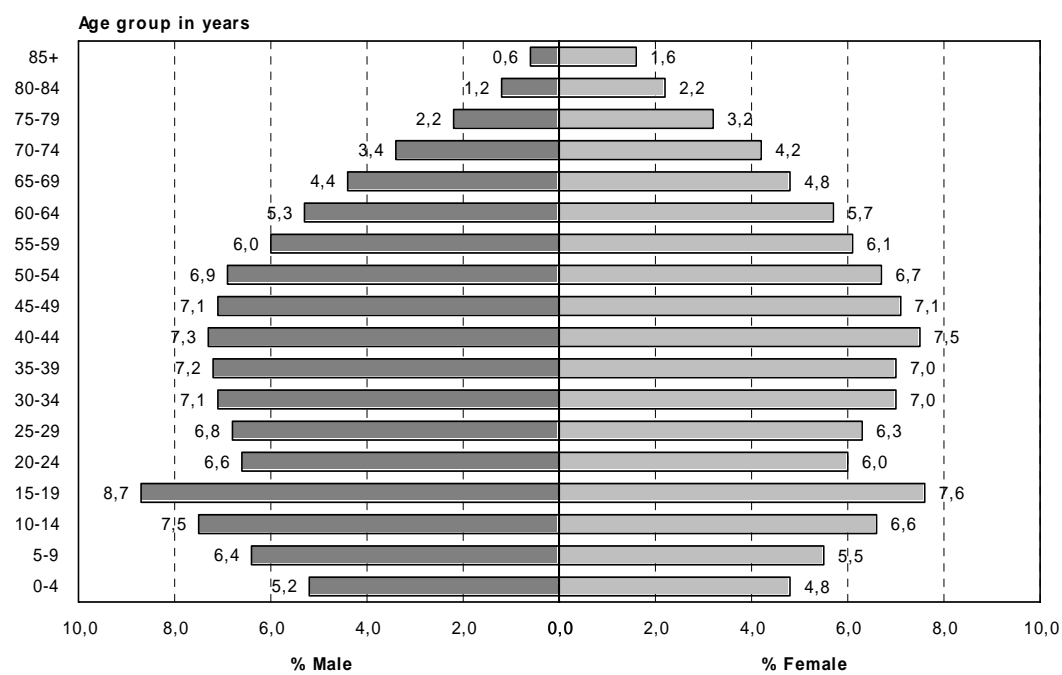
Source: Statistics South Africa, Population Census 2001

**Figure 1.15: Indian/Asian population by age group and sex, Eastern Cape, 2001**



Source: Statistics South Africa, Population Census 2001

**Figure 1.16: White population by age group and sex, Eastern Cape, 2001**



Source: Statistics South Africa, Population Census 2001

Table 1.10 shows the distribution of Eastern Cape population by age and district municipality. It shows that:

- Nelson Mandela Metro (26,2%), Cacadu (28,6%) and Amatole (33,5%) had the lowest proportions of children (below 15 years) and the highest proportions of the working-age population (15–65 years) (69,0%, 65,3% and 60,4% respectively).
- O.R. Tambo (44,8%) and Alfred Nzo (44,0%) had the highest proportion of children below 15 years and the lowest percentage of working-age population groups (50,1% and 50,3% respectively).
- The proportion of the elderly (66+ years) was the lowest in the Nelson Mandela Metro and highest in Ukhahlamba (6,8%).

**Table 1.10: Eastern Cape population according to age and district municipality, 2001**

| District municipality | 0–6            |             | 7–14             |             | 15–21            |             | 22–65            |             | 66+            |            | Total            |              |
|-----------------------|----------------|-------------|------------------|-------------|------------------|-------------|------------------|-------------|----------------|------------|------------------|--------------|
|                       | N              | %           | N                | %           | N                | %           | N                | %           | N              | %          | N                | %            |
| Cacadu                | 47 671         | 12,3        | 63 112           | 16,3        | 56 026           | 14,4        | 197 537          | 50,9        | 23 858         | 6,1        | <b>388 204</b>   | <b>100,0</b> |
| Amatole               | 220 600        | 13,3        | 335 526          | 20,2        | 276 590          | 16,6        | 729 309          | 43,8        | 102 231        | 6,1        | <b>1 664 257</b> | <b>100,0</b> |
| Chris Hani            | 122 908        | 15,2        | 191 939          | 23,7        | 140 010          | 17,3        | 300 971          | 37,1        | 54 473         | 6,7        | <b>810 300</b>   | <b>100,0</b> |
| Ukhahlamba            | 52 345         | 15,3        | 79 654           | 23,3        | 60 192           | 17,6        | 125 934          | 36,9        | 23 220         | 6,8        | <b>341 345</b>   | <b>100,0</b> |
| O.R. Tambo            | 322 398        | 19,2        | 429 155          | 25,6        | 287 076          | 17,1        | 552 944          | 33,0        | 84 910         | 5,1        | <b>1 676 482</b> | <b>100,0</b> |
| Alfred Nzo            | 100 941        | 18,3        | 141 292          | 25,7        | 93 498           | 17,0        | 183 132          | 33,3        | 31 544         | 5,7        | <b>550 406</b>   | <b>100,0</b> |
| Nelson Mandela Metro  | 111 420        | 11,1        | 151 797          | 15,1        | 149 098          | 14,8        | 545 253          | 54,2        | 48 207         | 4,8        | <b>1 005 774</b> | <b>100,0</b> |
| <b>Eastern Cape</b>   | <b>978 282</b> | <b>15,2</b> | <b>1 392 475</b> | <b>21,6</b> | <b>1 062 489</b> | <b>16,5</b> | <b>2 635 081</b> | <b>40,9</b> | <b>368 442</b> | <b>5,7</b> | <b>6 436 769</b> | <b>100,0</b> |

Source: Statistics South Africa, Population Census 2001

## 1.4 Language

In this section we report on language. It must be remembered that the language reported is the language ‘most commonly spoken at home’. Table 1.11 below shows that:

- In both censuses isiZulu (22,7% in 1996 and 23,8% in 2001) was the language most often spoken in the whole of South Africa followed by isiXhosa (17,7% and 17,6%).
- In Eastern Cape, isiXhosa was the language most often spoken (83,31% of the total population in 1996, and 83,42% in 2001).

**Table 1.11: Distribution of language most often spoken at home, Eastern Cape and South Africa, 1996 and 2001**

| Language     | 1996              |              |                  |              | 2001              |              |                  |              |
|--------------|-------------------|--------------|------------------|--------------|-------------------|--------------|------------------|--------------|
|              | South Africa      |              | Eastern Cape     |              | South Africa      |              | Eastern Cape     |              |
|              | N                 | %            | N                | %            | N                 | %            | N                | %            |
| Afrikaans    | 5 811 547         | 14,3         | 600 252          | 9,5          | 5 983 426         | 13,3         | 600 057          | 9,3          |
| English      | 3 457 467         | 8,5          | 233 375          | 3,7          | 3 673 203         | 8,2          | 232 952          | 3,6          |
| IsiNdebele   | 586 961           | 1,4          | 1 250            | 0,0          | 711 821           | 1,6          | 4 134            | 0,1          |
| IsiXhosa     | 7 196 118         | 17,7         | 5 250 524        | 83,3         | 7 907 153         | 17,6         | 5 369 672        | 83,4         |
| IsiZulu      | 9 200 144         | 22,7         | 25 322           | 0,4          | 10 677 305        | 23,8         | 51 434           | 0,8          |
| Sepedi       | 3 695 846         | 9,1          | 2 570            | 0,0          | 4 208 980         | 9,4          | 2 965            | 0,0          |
| Sesotho      | 3 104 197         | 7,6          | 139 671          | 2,2          | 3 555 186         | 7,9          | 152 340          | 2,4          |
| Setswana     | 3 301 774         | 8,1          | 896              | 0,0          | 3 677 016         | 8,2          | 1 946            | 0,0          |
| SiSwati      | 1 013 193         | 2,5          | 863              | 0,0          | 1 194 430         | 2,7          | 5 199            | 0,1          |
| Tshivenda    | 876 409           | 2,2          | 514              | 0,0          | 1 021 757         | 2,3          | 763              | 0,0          |
| Xitsonga     | 1 756 105         | 4,3          | 270              | 0,0          | 1 992 207         | 4,4          | 815              | 0,0          |
| Other        | 228 275           | 0,6          | 12 007           | 0,2          | 217 293           | 0,5          | 14 482           | 0,2          |
| Unspecified  | 355 538           | 0,9          | 35 012           | 0,6          | -                 | -            | -                | -            |
| <b>Total</b> | <b>40 583 573</b> | <b>100,0</b> | <b>6 302 525</b> | <b>100,0</b> | <b>44 819 778</b> | <b>100,0</b> | <b>6 436 759</b> | <b>100,0</b> |

Source: Statistics South Africa, Population Census 1996 and 2001

Table 1.12 below shows the breakdown of language by population group:

- Almost all black Africans (95,1%) spoke isiXhosa as their first home language, followed by Sesotho (2,7%). The coloured population spoke mostly Afrikaans as their home language (88,8%), followed by English (9,7%), and only 1,4% spoke isiXhosa as their home language.
- Most Indian/Asian people in the province spoke English as their home language (85,3%).
- Afrikaans was spoken by 9,5% of all population groups.
- White people were almost evenly divided between English (50,1%) and Afrikaans (48,9%).

**Table 1.12: Most spoken language within each population group, Eastern Cape, 2001**

| Language     | Black African    |              | Coloured       |              | Indian/Asian  |              | White          |              |
|--------------|------------------|--------------|----------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|----------------|--------------|
|              | N                | %            | N              | %            | N             | %            | N              | %            |
| Afrikaans    | 24 484           | 0,4          | 425 023        | 88,8         | 1 741         | 9,5          | 148 809        | 9,3          |
| English      | 18 242           | 0,3          | 46 371         | 9,7          | 15 673        | 85,3         | 152 667        | 3,6          |
| IsiNdebele   | 3 781            | 0,1          | 108            | 0,0          | 33            | 0,2          | 212            | 0,1          |
| IsiXhosa     | 5 361 677        | 95,1         | 6 626          | 1,4          | 166           | 0,9          | 1 203          | 0,4          |
| IsiZulu      | 51 322           | 0,9          | 72             | 0,0          | 7             | 0,0          | 33             | 0,8          |
| Sepedi       | 2 876            | 0,1          | 60             | 0,0          | 5             | 0,0          | 25             | 0,0          |
| Sesotho      | 152 196          | 2,7          | 115            | 0,0          | 3             | 0,0          | 25             | 2,4          |
| Setswana     | 1 867            | 0,0          | 40             | 0,0          | 8             | 0,0          | 32             | 0,0          |
| SiSwati      | 5 137            | 0,1          | 45             | 0,0          | -             | -            | 16             | 0,1          |
| Tshivenda    | 687              | 0,0          | 56             | 0,0          | -             | -            | 20             | 0,0          |
| Xitsonga     | 701              | 0,0          | 53             | 0,0          | 4             | 0,0          | 57             | 0,0          |
| Other        | 12 109           | 0,2          | 239            | 0,0          | 729           | 4,0          | 1 406          | 0,2          |
| <b>Total</b> | <b>5 635 079</b> | <b>100,0</b> | <b>478 807</b> | <b>100,0</b> | <b>18 367</b> | <b>100,0</b> | <b>304 506</b> | <b>100,0</b> |

Source: Statistics South Africa, Population Census 2001

Table 1.13 illustrates the distribution of home language by district municipality: Almost all residents of O.R. Tambo (98,4%), Chris Hani (93,3%) and Amatole (91,7%) spoke isiXhosa as their first home language. About 45% of Cacadu spoke Afrikaans as their first home language, the highest percentage in the province, followed by the Nelson Mandela Metro (29,7%). A proportion of 12,1% and 5,4% of the residents in Nelson Mandela Metro and Cacadu respectively spoke English as their first home language. About 21,0% and 12,8% of the residents in Ukhahlamba and Alfred Nzo district municipalities respectively used Sesotho as their first home language. Alfred Nzo recorded the highest number of people (7,7%) who spoke isiZulu as their first home language in the province.

**Table 1.13: Distribution of home language by district municipality, Eastern Cape, 2001**

| Language     | Cacadu         | Amatole         | Chris Hani     | Ukhahlamba     | O.R. Tambo       | Alfred Nzo     | Nelson Mandela Metro |
|--------------|----------------|-----------------|----------------|----------------|------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| Afrikaans    | 174 879        | 60 217          | 43 422         | 18 927         | 2 850            | 939            | 298 737              |
| English      | 20 842         | 69 883          | 6 765          | 2 062          | 10 619           | 1 247          | 121 526              |
| IsiNdebele   | 192            | 936             | 324            | 197            | 984              | 496            | 1 050                |
| IsiXhosa     | 190 001        | 1 525 461       | 755 598        | 247 042        | 1 650 320        | 425 273        | 575 850              |
| IsiZulu      | 595            | 1 692           | 541            | 469            | 4 465            | 42 317         | 1 548                |
| Sepedi       | 102            | 647             | 203            | 136            | 616              | 234            | 1 005                |
| Sesotho      | 732            | 1 807           | 2 000          | 71 760         | 2 699            | 70 667         | 2 656                |
| Setswana     | 129            | 375             | 180            | 254            | 239              | 87             | 708                  |
| SiSwati      | 159            | 1 355           | 803            | 254            | 1 509            | 595            | 510                  |
| Tshivenda    | 42             | 175             | 90             | 42             | 162              | 45             | 181                  |
| Xitsonga     | 66             | 194             | 61             | 15             | 150              | 30             | 313                  |
| Other        | 467            | 1 506           | 314            | 186            | 1 874            | 8 472          | 1 702                |
| <b>Total</b> | <b>388 206</b> | <b>166 4248</b> | <b>810 301</b> | <b>341 344</b> | <b>1 676 487</b> | <b>550 402</b> | <b>1 005 786</b>     |

Source: Statistics South Africa, Population Census 2001

**Table 1.14: Percentage distribution of home language by district municipality, Eastern Cape, 2001**

| Language     | Cacadu       | Amatole      | Chris Hani   | Ukhahlamba   | O.R. Tambo   | Alfred Nzo   | Nelson Mandela Metro |
|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|----------------------|
| Afrikaans    | 45,1         | 3,6          | 5,4          | 5,5          | 0,2          | 0,2          | 29,70                |
| English      | 5,4          | 4,2          | 0,8          | 0,6          | 0,6          | 0,2          | 12,08                |
| IsiNdebele   | 0,1          | 0,1          | 0,0          | 0,1          | 0,1          | 0,1          | 0,10                 |
| IsiXhosa     | 48,9         | 91,7         | 93,3         | 72,4         | 98,4         | 77,3         | 57,25                |
| IsiZulu      | 0,2          | 0,1          | 0,1          | 0,1          | 0,3          | 7,7          | 0,15                 |
| Sepedi       | 0,0          | 0,0          | 0,0          | 0,0          | 0,0          | 0,0          | 0,10                 |
| Sesotho      | 0,2          | 0,1          | 0,3          | 21,0         | 0,2          | 12,8         | 0,26                 |
| Setswana     | 0,0          | 0,0          | 0,0          | 0,1          | 0,0          | 0,0          | 0,07                 |
| SiSwati      | 0,0          | 0,1          | 0,1          | 0,1          | 0,1          | 0,1          | 0,05                 |
| Tshivenda    | 0,0          | 0,0          | 0,0          | 0,0          | 0,0          | 0,0          | 0,02                 |
| Xitsonga     | 0,0          | 0,0          | 0,0          | 0,0          | 0,0          | 0,0          | 0,03                 |
| Other        | 0,1          | 0,1          | 0,0          | 0,1          | 0,1          | 1,5          | 0,17                 |
| <b>Total</b> | <b>100,0</b> | <b>100,0</b> | <b>100,0</b> | <b>100,0</b> | <b>100,0</b> | <b>100,0</b> | <b>100,00</b>        |

Source: Statistics South Africa, Population Census 2001

## 1.5 Religion

Table 1.15 shows that the largest single affiliation in both censuses was with the Methodist church, (17,9% in 1996 and 17,3% in 2001).

- There was a significant increase in the number of affiliates with other Christian churches, (3,6% in 1996 to 8,96% in 2001) and there was a slight decrease in the affiliation with the Dutch Reformed Church (from 5,45% in 1996 to 3,97% in 2001).

**Table 1.15: Distribution of Eastern Cape population by religion, 1996 and 2001**

| Religion                           | Population 1996*  |              | Population 2001  |              |
|------------------------------------|-------------------|--------------|------------------|--------------|
|                                    | N                 | %            | N                | %            |
| Zion Christian Church              | 269 930           | 4,4          | 470 731          | 7,3          |
| Dutch Reformed Church              | 317 427           | 5,1          | 255 243          | 4,0          |
| Catholic Church                    | 444 419           | 7,2          | 337 823          | 5,2          |
| Methodist churches                 | 1 108 425         | 17,9         | 1 114 442        | 17,3         |
| Pentecostal/Charismatic churches   | 338 153           | 5,5          | 451 920          | 7,0          |
| Anglican Church                    | 382 920           | 6,2          | 377 867          | 5,9          |
| Apostolic Faith Mission of SA      | 185 682           | 3,0          | 25 626           | 0,4          |
| Lutheran Church                    | 64 931            | 1,0          | 62 650           | 1,0          |
| Presbyterian churches              | 305 079           | 4,9          | 308 036          | 4,8          |
| Bandla Lama Nazaretha              | 33 968            | 0,5          | 19 677           | 0,3          |
| Baptist churches                   | 86 244            | 1,4          | 95 828           | 1,5          |
| Congregational churches            | 130 209           | 2,1          | 144 891          | 2,3          |
| Orthodox churches                  | 8 124             | 0,1          | 11 093           | 0,2          |
| Other Apostolic churches           | 587 880           | 9,5          | 762 346          | 11,8         |
| Other Zionist churches             | 430 539           | 6,9          | 314 089          | 4,9          |
| Ethiopian type churches            | 171 398           | 2,8          | 192 833          | 3,0          |
| Other Reformed churches            | 39 160            | 0,6          | 5 313            | 0,1          |
| Other African independent churches | 24 120            | 0,4          | 80 013           | 1,2          |
| Other Christian churches           | 190 142           | 3,1          | 573 428          | 8,9          |
| Islam                              | 17 223            | 0,3          | 19 671           | 0,3          |
| Hinduism                           | 6 687             | 0,1          | 9 004            | 0,1          |
| Judaism                            | 4 862             | 0,1          | 5 932            | 0,1          |
| African traditional belief         | 1 826             | 0,0          | 9 161            | 0,1          |
| Other non-Christian churches       | 28 079            | 0,9          | 33 507           | 0,5          |
| No religion                        | 541 021           | 8,7          | 666 060          | 10,3         |
| Refused, Other, Unspecified        | 476 432           | 7,7          | 89 585           | 1,4          |
| <b>Total</b>                       | <b>6 194 880*</b> | <b>100,0</b> | <b>6 436 767</b> | <b>100,0</b> |

\* 1996 figures exclude other collective living quarters

Source: Statistics South Africa, Population Census, 1996 and 2001

Table 1.16 compares the population of Eastern Cape and that of South Africa by religious affiliation. It shows that:

- Out of the total population of Eastern Cape, Methodist churches (17,3%) attracted the highest number of religious affiliates followed by Other Apostolic churches (11,8%) while in South Africa as a whole, Other Apostolic churches (12,5%) had the highest number of religious affiliates followed by the Zion Christian Church (11,1%).
- Ten percent of the Eastern Cape population had no religious affiliation while in the whole of South Africa the same group accounted for 15,1%.



**Table 1.16: Distribution of the population of Eastern Cape and South Africa by religion, 2001**

| Religion                           | Eastern Cape     |              | South Africa      |              |
|------------------------------------|------------------|--------------|-------------------|--------------|
|                                    | N                | %            | N                 | %            |
| Zion Christian Church              | 470 731          | 7,3          | 4 971 932         | 11,1         |
| Dutch Reformed Church              | 255 243          | 4,0          | 3 005 698         | 6,7          |
| Catholic Church                    | 337 823          | 5,2          | 3 181 336         | 7,1          |
| Methodist churches                 | 1 114 442        | 17,3         | 3 305 404         | 7,4          |
| Pentecostal/Charismatic churches   | 451 920          | 7,0          | 3 422 749         | 7,6          |
| Anglican Church                    | 377 867          | 5,9          | 1 722 076         | 3,8          |
| Apostolic Faith Mission of SA      | 25 626           | 0,4          | 246 190           | 0,5          |
| Lutheran Church                    | 62 650           | 1,0          | 1 130 987         | 2,5          |
| Presbyterian churches              | 308 036          | 4,8          | 832 495           | 1,9          |
| Bandla Lama Nazaretha              | 19 677           | 0,3          | 248 824           | 0,6          |
| Baptist churches                   | 95 828           | 1,5          | 691 237           | 1,5          |
| Congregational churches            | 144 891          | 2,3          | 508 825           | 1,1          |
| Orthodox churches                  | 11 093           | 0,2          | 42 251            | 0,1          |
| Other Apostolic churches           | 762 346          | 11,8         | 5 609 070         | 12,5         |
| Other Zionist churches             | 314 089          | 4,9          | 1 887 147         | 4,2          |
| Ethiopian type churches            | 192 833          | 3,0          | 880 414           | 2,0          |
| Other Reformed churches            | 5 313            | 0,1          | 226 495           | 0,5          |
| Other African independent churches | 80 013           | 1,2          | 656 644           | 1,5          |
| Other Christian churches           | 573 428          | 8,9          | 3 195 477         | 7,1          |
| Islam                              | 19 671           | 0,3          | 654 064           | 1,5          |
| Hinduism                           | 9 004            | 0,1          | 551 669           | 1,2          |
| Judaism                            | 5 932            | 0,1          | 75 555            | 0,2          |
| African traditional belief         | 9 161            | 0,1          | 125 903           | 0,3          |
| Other non-Christian churches       | 33 507           | 0,5          | 269 200           | 0,6          |
| No religion                        | 666 060          | 10,3         | 6 767 165         | 15,1         |
| Refused, Other, Unspecified        | 89 585           | 1,4          | 610 971           | 1,4          |
| <b>Total</b>                       | <b>6 436 767</b> | <b>100,0</b> | <b>44 819 778</b> | <b>100,0</b> |

Source: Statistics South Africa, Population Census 2001

Table 1.17 shows the population of Eastern Cape by population group and religion. The following observations are made:

- The highest number of black African people belonged to the Methodist church (18,8%), while most of the coloured population group belonged to other Christian churches (17,8%). Among the white population group, the highest number belonged to the Dutch Reformed Church (32,7%).
- Most of the Indian/Asian population belonged to the Islamic faith (31,9%) and Hinduism (28,7%).
- Of the total population of Eastern Cape, the black African population had the highest percentage of people who had no religious affiliation (11,2%), followed by white people (6,0%).

**Table 1.17: Distribution of population group by religion, Eastern Cape, 2001**

| Religion                           | Black African    |               | Coloured       |              | Indian or Asian |              | White          |              |
|------------------------------------|------------------|---------------|----------------|--------------|-----------------|--------------|----------------|--------------|
|                                    | N                | %             | N              | %            | N               | %            | N              | %            |
| Dutch Reformed Church              | 118 132          | 2,1           | 37 289         | 7,8          | 240             | 1,3          | 99 582         | 32,7         |
| Zion Christian Church              | 467 613          | 8,3           | 2 762          | 0,6          | 22              | 0,1          | 334            | 0,1          |
| Roman Catholic Church              | 272 473          | 4,8           | 45 074         | 9,4          | 2 617           | 14,2         | 17 659         | 5,8          |
| Methodist churches                 | 1 057 029        | 18,8          | 20 003         | 4,2          | 121             | 0,7          | 37 290         | 12,2         |
| Pentecostal/Charismatic churches   | 366 421          | 6,5           | 61 403         | 12,8         | 670             | 3,6          | 23 425         | 7,7          |
| Anglican Church                    | 336 564          | 6,0           | 17 194         | 3,6          | 568             | 3,1          | 23 542         | 7,7          |
| Apostolic Faith Mission of SA      | 19 117           | 0,3           | 3 559          | 0,7          | 6               | 0,0          | 2 944          | 1,0          |
| Lutheran churches                  | 48 184           | 0,9           | 12 284         | 2,6          | 29              | 0,2          | 2 153          | 0,7          |
| Presbyterian churches              | 297 373          | 5,3           | 3 819          | 0,8          | 34              | 0,2          | 6 810          | 2,2          |
| Bandla Lama Nazaretha              | 19 183           | 0,3           | 419            | 0,1          | 3               | 0,0          | 72             | 0,0          |
| Baptist churches                   | 76 181           | 1,4           | 5 205          | 1,1          | 198             | 1,1          | 14 243         | 4,7          |
| Congregational churches            | 66 219           | 1,2           | 75 879         | 15,8         | 135             | 0,7          | 2 659          | 0,9          |
| Orthodox churches                  | 10 092           | 0,2           | 162            | 0,0          | 13              | 0,1          | 826            | 0,3          |
| Other Apostolic churches           | 696 143          | 12,4          | 55 432         | 11,6         | 232             | 1,3          | 10 540         | 3,5          |
| Other Zionist churches             | 303 199          | 5,4           | 9 280          | 1,9          | 136             | 0,7          | 1 474          | 0,5          |
| Ethiopian type churches            | 187 065          | 3,3           | 5 190          | 1,1          | 45              | 0,2          | 532            | 0,2          |
| Other Reformed churches            | 2 617            | 0,0           | 706            | 0,1          | 3               | 0,0          | 1 987          | 0,7          |
| Other African Independent Churches | 72 947           | 1,3           | 4 812          | 1,0          | 69              | 0,4          | 2 185          | 0,7          |
| Other Christian churches           | 459 388          | 8,2           | 85 225         | 17,8         | 1 167           | 6,4          | 27 648         | 9,1          |
| African Traditional Belief         | 9 000            | 0,2           | 157            | 0,0          | -               | -            | 4              | 0,0          |
| Judaism                            | 4 573            | 0,1           | 135            | 0,0          | 29              | 0,2          | 1 194          | 0,4          |
| Hinduism                           | 3 475            | 0,1           | 184            | 0,0          | 5 276           | 28,7         | 69             | 0,0          |
| Other faiths                       | 29 179           | 0,5           | 2 210          | 0,5          | 113             | 0,6          | 2 005          | 0,7          |
| Islam                              | 3 600            | 0,1           | 9 866          | 2,0          | 5 866           | 31,9         | 630            | 0,2          |
| No religion                        | 633 909          | 11,2          | 13 336         | 2,8          | 451             | 2,5          | 18 364         | 6,0          |
| Refused, not stated                | 75 403           | 1,3           | 7 513          | 1,6          | 332             | 1,8          | 6 337          | 2,1          |
| <b>Total</b>                       | <b>5 635 079</b> | <b>100,00</b> | <b>478 807</b> | <b>100,0</b> | <b>18 375</b>   | <b>100,0</b> | <b>304 533</b> | <b>100,0</b> |

Source: Statistics South Africa, Population Census 2001

## 1.6 Citizenship

Citizenship and country of birth are separate variables, as immigrants to South Africa may have become South African citizens. This section looks at citizenship.

Table 1.18 shows that in 1996 and 2001, 99,8% of Eastern Cape population were South African citizens and only 0,2% were not South African citizens.

**Table 1.18: Distribution of Eastern Cape population by citizenship, 1996 and 2001**

| Citizenship               | Population 1996  |              | Population 2001  |              |
|---------------------------|------------------|--------------|------------------|--------------|
|                           | N                | %            | N                | %            |
| <b>South Africa</b>       | <b>6 287 056</b> | <b>99,8</b>  | <b>6 421 703</b> | <b>99,8</b>  |
| SADC countries            | 3 579            | 0,1          | 6 039            | 0,1          |
| Rest of Africa            | 1 483            | 0,0          | 2 275            | 0,0          |
| Europe                    | 4 916            | 0,1          | 4 559            | 0,1          |
| Asia                      | 1 426            | 0,0          | 1 441            | 0,0          |
| North America             | 316              | 0,0          | 316              | 0,0          |
| Central and South America | 925              | 0,0          | 329              | 0,0          |
| Australia and New Zealand | 185              | 0,0          | 102              | 0,0          |
| <b>Total</b>              | <b>6 299 886</b> | <b>100,0</b> | <b>6 436 763</b> | <b>100,0</b> |

Note: Percentages do not add up to 100 due to rounding.

Source: Statistics South Africa, Population Census 1996 and 2001

Table 1.19 focuses only on non-South African citizens living in Eastern Cape. In both censuses the largest proportion of non-South African citizens in Eastern Cape came from SADC countries and Europe. Of the non-South African citizens, SADC countries accounted for 27,9% in 1996 and 40,1% in 2001 while Europe accounted for 38,3% in 1996 and 30,3% in 2001.

**Table 1.19: Distribution of non-South African citizens living in Eastern Cape, 1996 and 2001**

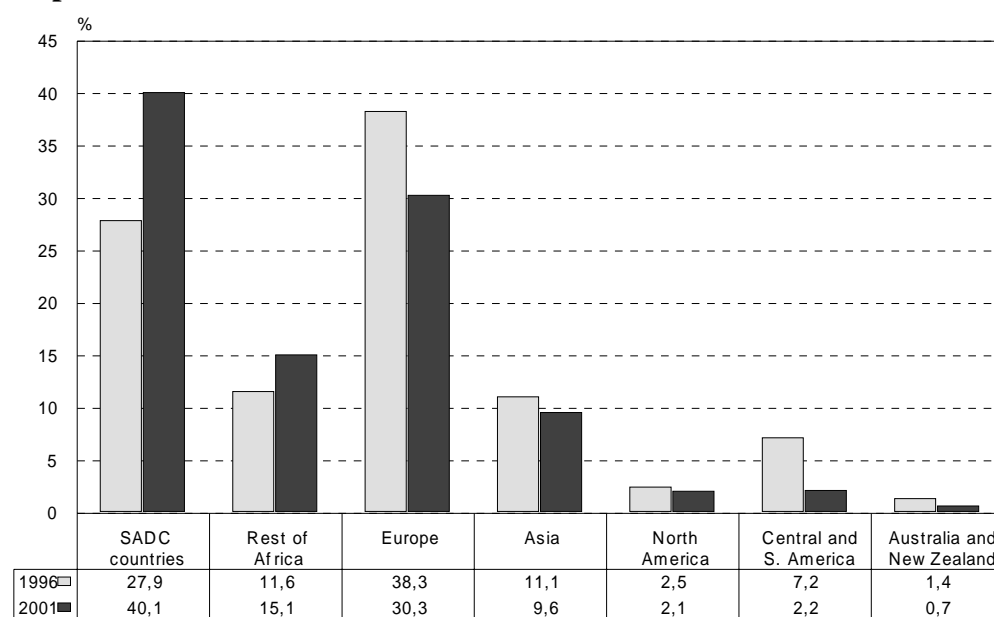
| Citizenship               | 1996          |              | 2001          |              |
|---------------------------|---------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|
|                           | N             | %            | N             | %            |
| SADC countries            | 3 579         | 27,9         | 6 039         | 40,1         |
| Rest of Africa            | 1 483         | 11,6         | 2 275         | 15,1         |
| Europe                    | 4 916         | 38,3         | 4 559         | 30,3         |
| Asia                      | 1 426         | 11,1         | 1 441         | 9,6          |
| North America             | 316           | 2,5          | 316           | 2,1          |
| Central and South America | 925           | 7,2          | 329           | 2,2          |
| Australia and New Zealand | 185           | 1,4          | 102           | 0,7          |
| <b>Total</b>              | <b>12 830</b> | <b>100,0</b> | <b>15 061</b> | <b>100,0</b> |

Source: Statistics South Africa, Population Census 1996 and 2001

Figure 1.17 shows the same information graphically.

- In 2001, there was an increase in non-South African citizens from other African countries, with those from SADC countries showing a 12,2% growth.
- There was a decline in the proportions of non-South African citizens from other parts of the world. Europe and Central and South America showed a marked decline (8% and 5% respectively).

**Figure 1.17: Percentage distribution of non-South African citizens living in Eastern Cape 1996 and 2001**



Source: Statistics South Africa, Population Census 1996 and 2001

## 1.7 Disability

### *Definition*

A disabled person is defined as someone who has a sight, hearing, physical, intellectual, communication or emotional impairment that has lasted six months or more, that also prevents their full participation in daily activities or in educational, economic and social activities.

Note that in all the analyses that follow, persons with multiple disabilities are grouped separately. Data for absolute totals for each disability are available for Stats SA.

Table 1.20 below shows the number of people that were classified as disabled in Eastern Cape and South Africa, and the proportions suffering from each type of disability.

- The largest proportion of disabled residents in Eastern Cape suffered from a physical disability, whereas most of the South African disabled population suffered from visual disabilities.
- Apart from the disabled in Eastern Cape suffering from physical and visual disabilities (26,4% and 23,3% respectively), 13,8% of the disabled suffered from hearing disabilities.
- The disability that the disabled population of Eastern Cape suffered least from was communication disabilities (3,3%).

**Table 1.20: The disabled by type of disability, Eastern Cape and South Africa, 2001**

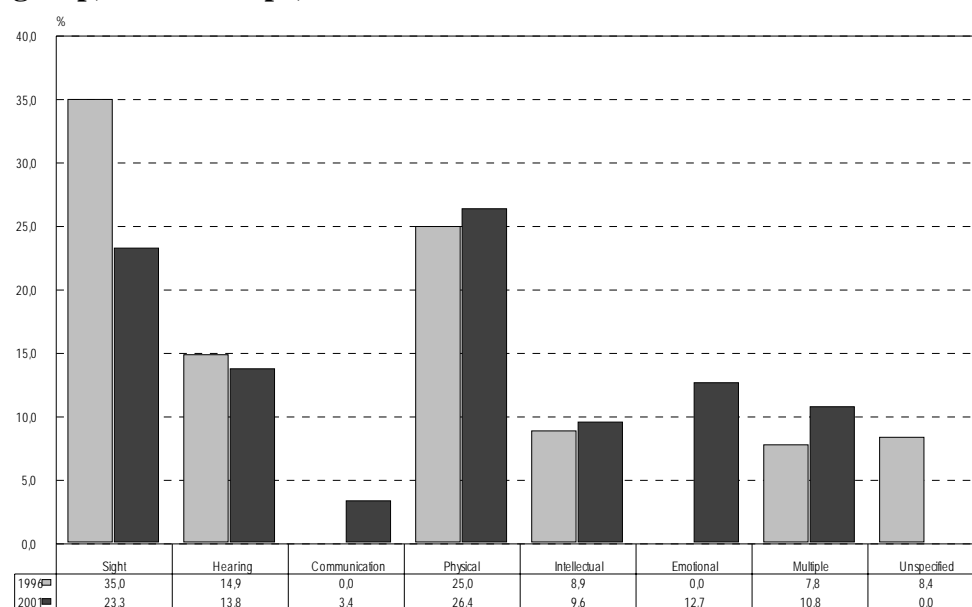
| Disability    | Eastern Cape   |              | South Africa     |              |
|---------------|----------------|--------------|------------------|--------------|
|               | N              | %            | N                | %            |
| Sight         | 86 893         | 23,3         | 577 096          | 25,6         |
| Hearing       | 51 499         | 13,8         | 313 585          | 13,9         |
| Communication | 12 640         | 3,4          | 75 454           | 3,3          |
| Physical      | 98 106         | 26,4         | 557 512          | 24,7         |
| Intellectual  | 35 786         | 9,6          | 206 451          | 9,2          |
| Emotional     | 47 135         | 12,7         | 268 713          | 11,9         |
| Multiple      | 40 206         | 10,8         | 257 170          | 11,4         |
| <b>Total</b>  | <b>372 265</b> | <b>100,0</b> | <b>2 255 981</b> | <b>100,0</b> |

Source: Statistics South Africa, Population Census 1996 and 2001

Figure 1.18 shows the disabled population of Eastern Cape by type of disability and population group in 2001.

- Physical disability was dominant across all population groups. It was followed by sight disability except in the case of white people where hearing disability followed.
- These were followed by hearing disability for the black African and Indian/Asian population, emotional disability for coloured people, and sight disability for white persons.
- Communication disability was the disability with the lowest rate across all population groups.

**Figure 1.18: Proportion of the disabled population by type of disability and population group, Eastern Cape, 1996 and 2001**



Source: Statistics South Africa, Population Censuses 1996 and 2001

Table 1.21 gives a summary of the disabilities by type of disability and district municipality.

- Of the 372 265 disabled people in Eastern Cape in 2001, Amatole (24,5%) and O.R. Tambo (23,2%) accounted for the largest populations of disabled persons.
- Cacadu (6,3%) and Ukhahlamba (6,5%) accounted for the lowest proportion of people with disabilities.

**Table 1.21: Disabled population by type of disability and district municipality, Eastern Cape, 2001**

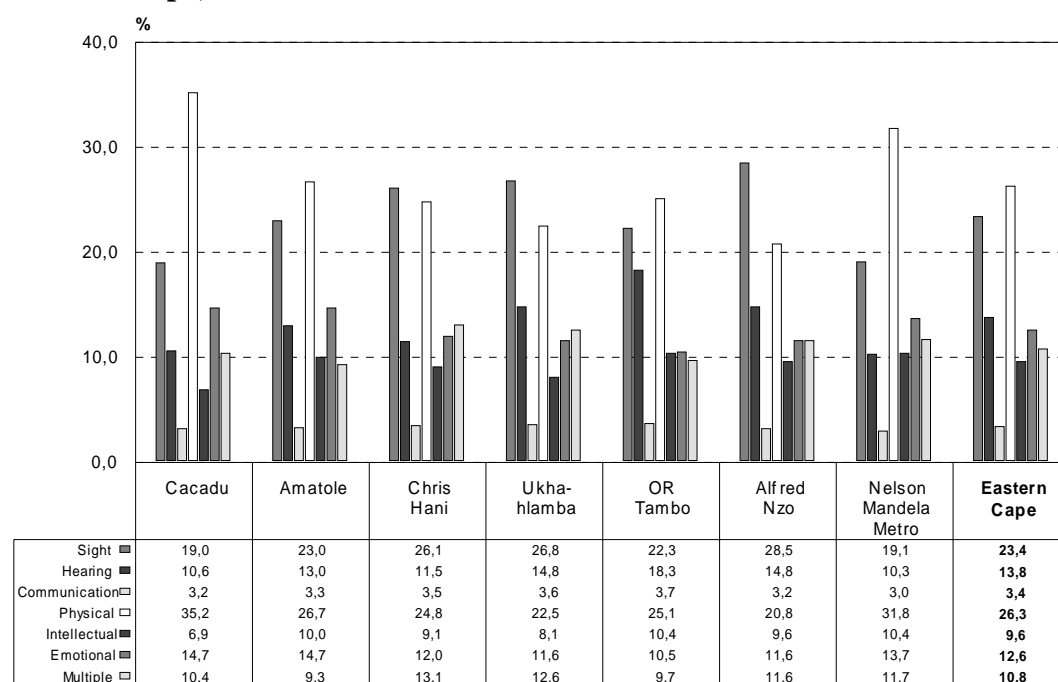
| Disability    | Cacadu        |              | Amatole       |              | Chris Hani    |              | Ukhahlamba    |              | O.R. Tambo    |              | Alfred Nzo    |              | Nelson Mandela Metro |              |
|---------------|---------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|----------------------|--------------|
|               | N             | %            | N             | %            | N             | %            | N             | %            | N             | %            | N             | %            | N                    | %            |
| Sight         | 4 496         | 19,0         | 20 989        | 23,0         | 16 082        | 26,1         | 6 523         | 26,8         | 19 260        | 22,3         | 10 652        | 28,5         | 8 934                | 19,1         |
| Hearing       | 2 505         | 10,6         | 11 899        | 13,0         | 7 093         | 11,5         | 3 608         | 14,8         | 15 858        | 18,3         | 5 544         | 14,8         | 4 809                | 10,3         |
| Communication | 748           | 3,2          | 3 037         | 3,3          | 2 162         | 3,5          | 882           | 3,6          | 3 218         | 3,7          | 1 212         | 3,2          | 1 409                | 3,0          |
| Physical      | 8 324         | 35,2         | 24 441        | 26,7         | 15 279        | 24,8         | 5 479         | 22,5         | 21 727        | 25,1         | 7 787         | 20,8         | 14 867               | 31,8         |
| Intellectual  | 1 638         | 6,9          | 9 106         | 10,0         | 5 595         | 9,1          | 1 977         | 8,1          | 9 000         | 10,4         | 3 580         | 9,6          | 4 870                | 10,4         |
| Emotional     | 3 471         | 14,7         | 13 464        | 14,7         | 7 398         | 12,0         | 2 827         | 11,6         | 9 119         | 10,5         | 4 333         | 11,6         | 6 397                | 13,7         |
| Multiple      | 2 467         | 10,4         | 8 475         | 9,3          | 8 071         | 13,1         | 3 074         | 12,6         | 8 356         | 9,7          | 4 326         | 11,6         | 5 476                | 11,7         |
| <b>Total</b>  | <b>23 649</b> | <b>100,0</b> | <b>91 411</b> | <b>100,0</b> | <b>61 680</b> | <b>100,0</b> | <b>24 370</b> | <b>100,0</b> | <b>86 538</b> | <b>100,0</b> | <b>37 434</b> | <b>100,0</b> | <b>46 762</b>        | <b>100,0</b> |

Source: Statistics South Africa, Population Census 2001

Figure 1.19 shows the disabled population by district council and type of disability in Eastern Cape. The following observations are made:

- Cacadu (35,2%) and Nelson Mandela Metropole (31,8%) had the highest proportions of people with a physical disability, while Alfred Nzo (20,8%) and Ukhahlamba (22,5%) had the lowest proportions.
- Alfred Nzo (28,5%), Ukhahlamba (26,8%) and Chris Hani (26,1%) had the highest proportions of people with a sight disability, and Cacadu (19,0%) and Nelson Mandela Metropole (19,1%) had the lowest proportions.
- In all the district municipalities, the proportion of people reported as having a communication disability was below 4%, ranging from 3,0% to 3,7%.
- The proportion of people with an intellectual disability ranged from 6,9% to 10,4%.
- O.R. Tambo (18,3%) had the highest proportion of people with a hearing disability.

**Figure 1.19: Disabled population by type of disability in each district municipality, Eastern Cape, 2001**



Source: Statistics South Africa, Population Census 2001

## 1.8 Urbanisation

Table 1.22 below illustrates the distribution of the South African population within provinces according to the area of residence (urban and non-urban). It shows that:

- Gauteng and Western Cape were the most urbanised provinces, while Limpopo and Eastern Cape had the most people living in rural areas.

**Table 1.22: Urban/non-urban distribution for each province, 1996 and 2001**

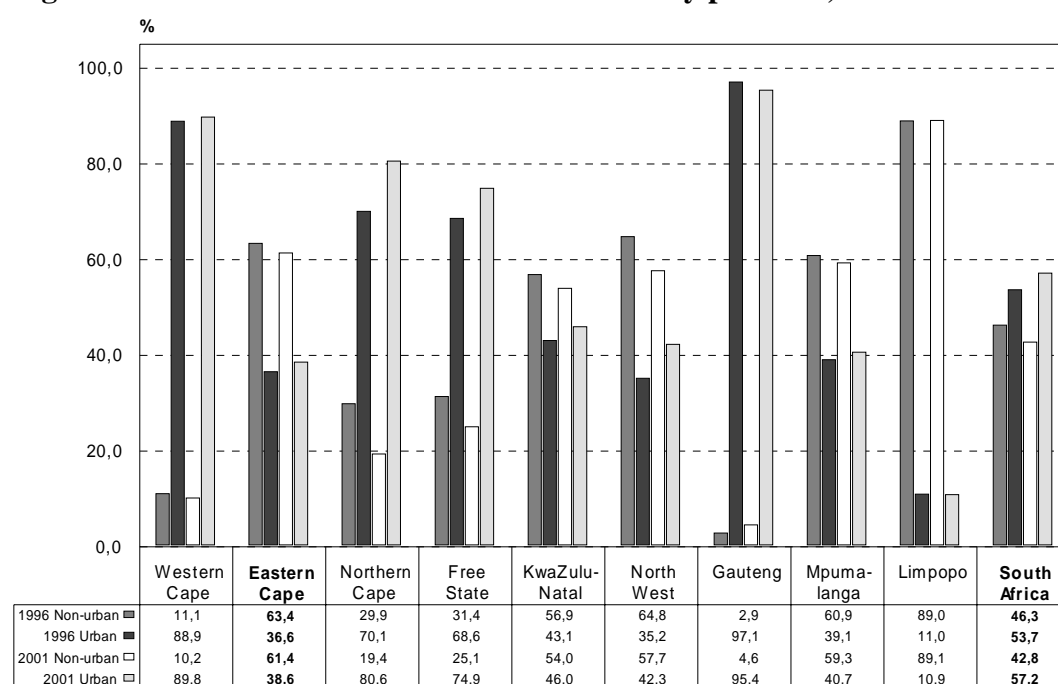
| Province            | 1996              |             |                   |             | 2001              |             |                   |             |
|---------------------|-------------------|-------------|-------------------|-------------|-------------------|-------------|-------------------|-------------|
|                     | Non-urban         |             | Urban             |             | Non-urban         |             | Urban             |             |
|                     | N                 | %           | N                 | %           | N                 | %           | N                 | %           |
| Western Cape        | 440 845           | 11,1        | 3 515 995         | 88,9        | 459 502           | 10,2        | 4 064 838         | 89,8        |
| <b>Eastern Cape</b> | <b>3 997 605</b>  | <b>63,4</b> | <b>2 304 370</b>  | <b>36,6</b> | <b>3 949 517</b>  | <b>61,4</b> | <b>2 487 247</b>  | <b>38,6</b> |
| Northern Cape       | 251 436           | 29,9        | 588 890           | 70,1        | 159 206           | 19,4        | 663 524           | 80,6        |
| Free State          | 826 914           | 31,4        | 1 806 583         | 68,6        | 678 778           | 25,1        | 2 027 996         | 74,9        |
| KwaZulu-Natal       | 4 788 709         | 56,9        | 3 628 309         | 43,1        | 5 089 602         | 54,0        | 4 336 413         | 46,0        |
| North West          | 2 157 499         | 64,8        | 1 171 753         | 35,2        | 2 118 109         | 57,7        | 1 551 243         | 42,3        |
| Gauteng             | 216 596           | 2,9         | 7 130 328         | 97,1        | 405 565           | 4,6         | 8 431 609         | 95,4        |
| Mpumalanga          | 1 705 711         | 60,9        | 1 094 272         | 39,1        | 1 852 260         | 59,3        | 1 270 731         | 40,7        |
| Limpopo             | 4 369 847         | 89,0        | 541 238           | 11,0        | 4 697 081         | 89,1        | 576 559           | 10,9        |
| <b>South Africa</b> | <b>18 755 162</b> | <b>46,3</b> | <b>21 781 738</b> | <b>53,7</b> | <b>19 409 620</b> | <b>42,8</b> | <b>25 410 160</b> | <b>57,2</b> |

Source: Statistics South Africa, Population Census 1996 and 2001

Figure 1.20 illustrates that:

- In 1996, 53,7% of the South African population lived in urban areas, while 46,3% lived in non-urban areas.
- In 2001 there was an increase of people living in urban areas in South Africa as a whole and in all nine provinces.
- In 2001, 57,2% of the South African population lived in urban areas while 42,8% lived in non-urban areas.
- In Eastern Cape approximately 38,8% of the population lived in urban areas in 2001 compared to 36,6% in 1996.
- In both censuses Gauteng and Western Cape had the highest percentage of people living in urban areas, compared to Limpopo and Eastern Cape that had the lowest percentage of people living in urban areas.

**Figure 1.20: Urban and non-urban distribution by province, 1996 and 2001**



Source: Statistics South Africa, Population Census 1996 and 2001

Table 1.23 below shows that the Nelson Mandela Metropolitan and Cacadu were the most urbanised district municipalities, while Alfred Nzo and O.R. Tambo had the highest number of people living in non-urban areas.



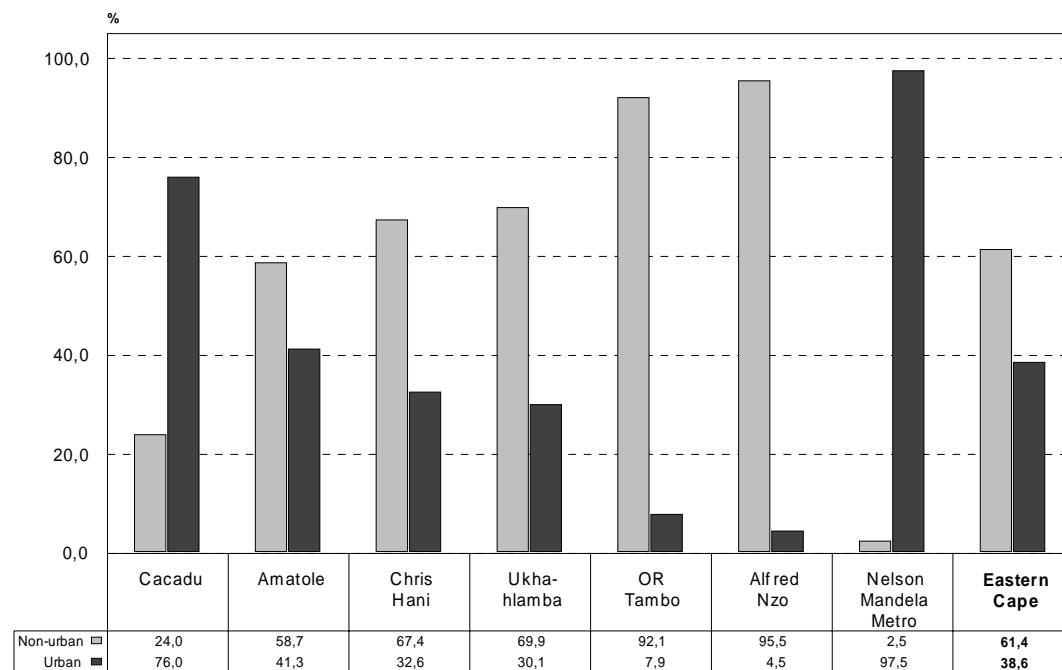
**Table 1.23: Distribution of the population of Eastern Cape by district municipality and area of residence, 2001**

| District municipality | Non-urban        |             | Urban            |             |
|-----------------------|------------------|-------------|------------------|-------------|
|                       | N                | %           | N                | %           |
| Cacadu                | 93 244           | 24,0        | 294 961          | 76,0        |
| Amatole               | 976 738          | 58,7        | 687 520          | 41,3        |
| Chris Hani            | 546 258          | 67,4        | 264 042          | 32,6        |
| Ukhahlamba            | 238 670          | 69,9        | 102 676          | 30,1        |
| O.R. Tambo            | 1 543 365        | 92,1        | 133 117          | 7,9         |
| Alfred Nzo            | 525 695          | 95,5        | 24 711           | 4,5         |
| Nelson Mandela Metro  | 25 607           | 2,5         | 980 167          | 97,5        |
| <b>Eastern Cape</b>   | <b>3 949 577</b> | <b>61,4</b> | <b>2 487 194</b> | <b>38,6</b> |

Source: Statistics South Africa, Population Census 2001

Figure 1.21 shows the above information graphically.

**Figure 1.21: Urban and non-urban distribution of the population by district municipality, Eastern Cape, 2001**



Source: Statistics South Africa, Population Census 2001

## Chapter 2: Vital statistics

Vital statistics cover births, deaths, marriages and divorces. The data used in this chapter came from Statistics South Africa's publications. All births and deaths are registered by the Department of Home Affairs.

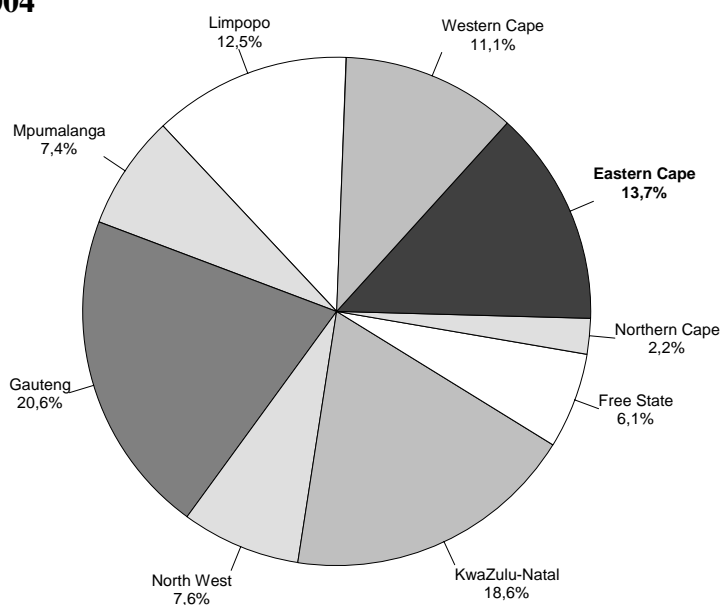
### 2.1 Births

The total number of live birth registrations for a given year comprises both current registrations (for births registered in the year of birth) and late registrations (for live births registered later than the year of birth).

Figure 2.1 below shows that:

- The largest proportion of current live births in the country was registered in Gauteng (20,6%) followed by KwaZulu-Natal (18,6%), Eastern Cape (13,7%), and Limpopo (12,5%).
- The lowest percentage of live births was in Northern Cape (2,2%).

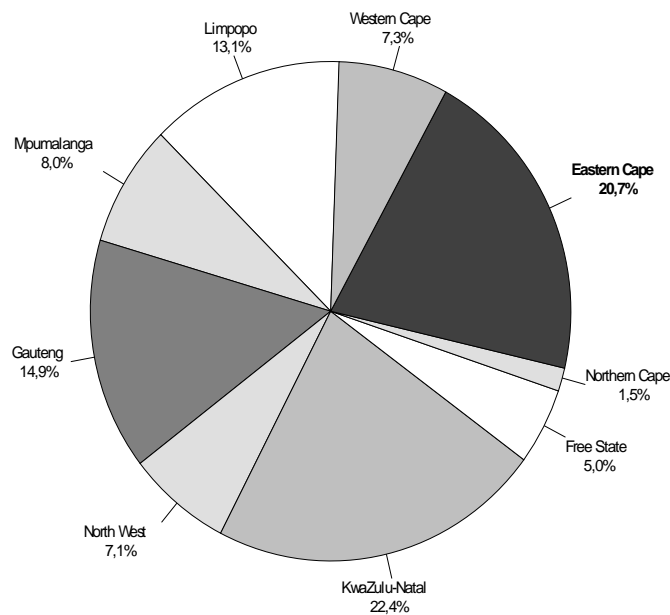
**Figure 2.1: Percentage distribution of current registrations of annual live births by province, 2004**



Source: Statistics South Africa, *Recorded live births, 2004*

Figure 2.2 shows that Eastern Cape (20,7%) recorded the second highest proportion of all registered live births after KwaZulu-Natal (22,4%).

**Figure 2.2: Percentage distribution of all registered live births by province, 2004**



Source: Statistics South Africa, *Recorded live births, 2004*

Table 2.1 shows the distribution of current births registered in 2004 by municipality. It can be seen that the highest proportion of live births were registered in King Sabata Dalindyebo (50 149), followed by Ingquza (34 550) and Mbizana (26 957).

**Table 2.1: Annual registrations of live births by municipality, Eastern Cape, 2004**

| <b>Municipality</b>    | <b>Current registrations</b> | <b>Late registrations</b> | <b>Total registrations</b> |
|------------------------|------------------------------|---------------------------|----------------------------|
| Aberdeen Plain DMA     | 3 962                        | 2 021                     | 5 983                      |
| Amahlathi              | 2 541                        | 2 308                     | 4 849                      |
| Baviaans               | 16                           | 13                        | 29                         |
| Blue Crane Route       | 509                          | 490                       | 999                        |
| Buffalo City           | 12 548                       | 7 603                     | 20 151                     |
| Camdeboo               | 539                          | 494                       | 1 033                      |
| Elundini               | 1 362                        | 6 046                     | 7 408                      |
| Emalahleni             | 959                          | 1 991                     | 2 950                      |
| Engcobo                | 2 980                        | 6 540                     | 9 520                      |
| Gariep                 | 554                          | 623                       | 1 177                      |
| Great Kei              | 94                           | 116                       | 210                        |
| Ikwezi                 | 89                           | 78                        | 167                        |
| Ingquza                | 7 805                        | 26 745                    | 34 550                     |
| Inkwanca               | 111                          | 56                        | 167                        |
| Intsika Yethu          | 1 439                        | 3 031                     | 4 470                      |
| Inxuba Yethemba        | 1 010                        | 587                       | 1 597                      |
| King Sabata Dalindyebo | 12 543                       | 37 606                    | 50 149                     |
| Kouga                  | 40                           | 58                        | 98                         |
| Kou-Kamma              | 881                          | 781                       | 1 662                      |
| Lukanji                | 4 445                        | 1 851                     | 6 296                      |
| Makana                 | 1 234                        | 850                       | 2 084                      |
| Maletswai              | 485                          | 637                       | 1 122                      |
| Mbhashe                | 720                          | 4 391                     | 5 111                      |
| Mbizana                | 5 995                        | 20 962                    | 26 957                     |
| Mhlontlo               | 2 283                        | 8 763                     | 11 046                     |
| Mnquma                 | 4 188                        | 12 663                    | 16 851                     |
| Ndlambe                | 371                          | 350                       | 721                        |
| Nelson Mandela Metro   | 13 150                       | 13 228                    | 26 378                     |
| Ngqushwa               | 416                          | 642                       | 1 058                      |
| Nkonkobe               | 1 158                        | 1 118                     | 2 276                      |
| Ntabankulu             | 459                          | 1 845                     | 2 304                      |
| Nxuba                  | 203                          | 133                       | 336                        |
| Nyandeni               | 1 397                        | 6 563                     | 7 960                      |
| Port St Johns          | 1 691                        | 5 587                     | 7 278                      |
| Sakhisizwe             | 992                          | 1 666                     | 2 658                      |
| Senqu                  | 1 932                        | 4 617                     | 6 549                      |
| Sunday's River Valley  | 345                          | 683                       | 1 028                      |
| Tsolwana               | 167                          | 227                       | 394                        |
| Umzimkhulu             | 4 876                        | 13 311                    | 18 187                     |
| Umzimvubu              | 3 183                        | 7 328                     | 10 511                     |
| <b>Eastern Cape</b>    | <b>99 672</b>                | <b>204 602</b>            | <b>304 274</b>             |

Source: Statistics South Africa, *Recorded live births, 2004*

## 2.2 Deaths

Information on deaths in this section is based exclusively on information recorded on the death notification forms received from the Department of Home Affairs for the period 1997 to 2003.

Table 2.2 shows the distribution of recorded deaths by province in South Africa for the period 1997 to 2002. It can be observed from this table that:

- The number of deaths recorded showed an increasing trend during this period in all the provinces except in Northern Cape and Gauteng where the number started to decrease from 1998 until the end of the period under discussion.
- The highest proportions of recorded deaths occurred in KwaZulu-Natal, followed by Gauteng and Eastern Cape.

**Table 2.2: Number of deaths by province and year of death, 1997–2002**

| Province            | 1997           |              | 1998           |              | 1999           |              | 2000           |              | 2001           |              | 2002           |              |
|---------------------|----------------|--------------|----------------|--------------|----------------|--------------|----------------|--------------|----------------|--------------|----------------|--------------|
|                     | N              | %            | N              | %            | N              | %            | N              | %            | N              | %            | N              | %            |
| Western Cape        | 33 292         | 10,5         | 36 347         | 9,9          | 38 088         | 10,0         | 38 540         | 9,3          | 41 042         | 9,1          | 43 667         | 8,7          |
| <b>Eastern Cape</b> | <b>45 345</b>  | <b>14,2</b>  | <b>50 918</b>  | <b>13,9</b>  | <b>53 851</b>  | <b>14,1</b>  | <b>60 602</b>  | <b>14,6</b>  | <b>65 719</b>  | <b>14,5</b>  | <b>73 072</b>  | <b>14,6</b>  |
| Northern Cape       | 8 495          | 2,7          | 9 331          | 2,5          | 9 187          | 2,4          | 9 847          | 2,4          | 10 421         | 2,3          | 11 267         | 2,3          |
| Free State          | 25 375         | 8,0          | 30 142         | 8,2          | 31 625         | 8,3          | 34 101         | 8,2          | 36 877         | 8,2          | 40 715         | 8,2          |
| KwaZulu-Natal       | 70 487         | 22,2         | 83 048         | 22,6         | 86 156         | 22,6         | 95 353         | 23,0         | 105 256        | 23,3         | 116 982        | 23,4         |
| North West          | 25 026         | 7,9          | 29 458         | 8,0          | 32 395         | 8,5          | 35 437         | 8,6          | 39 723         | 8,8          | 44 269         | 8,9          |
| Gauteng             | 67 734         | 21,3         | 75 993         | 20,7         | 75 445         | 19,8         | 80 425         | 19,4         | 86 213         | 19,1         | 95 186         | 19,1         |
| Mpumalanga          | 20 122         | 6,3          | 23 926         | 6,5          | 25 899         | 6,8          | 28 273         | 6,8          | 31 548         | 7,0          | 35 277         | 7,1          |
| Limpopo             | 22 338         | 7,0          | 28 302         | 7,7          | 29 135         | 7,6          | 31 263         | 7,6          | 34 901         | 7,7          | 38 639         | 7,7          |
| <b>Total</b>        | <b>318 214</b> | <b>100,0</b> | <b>367 465</b> | <b>100,0</b> | <b>381 781</b> | <b>100,0</b> | <b>413 841</b> | <b>100,0</b> | <b>451 700</b> | <b>100,0</b> | <b>499 074</b> | <b>100,0</b> |

Source: Statistics South Africa, *Mortality and causes of death in South Africa, 1997–2003: Findings from death notification*

Table 2.3 shows the number of recorded deaths due to the ten leading underlying causes in Eastern Cape and South Africa in 2001. It is observed that tuberculosis was the leading cause of death both in Eastern Cape and nationally.

**Table 2.3: Deaths due to the ten leading underlying causes in Eastern Cape and South Africa in 2001**

| All provinces, both sexes, all ages                        | Eastern Cape |               |              | South Africa |                |              |
|--|--------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|----------------|--------------|
|  | Rank         | N             | %            | Rank         | N              | %            |
| Tuberculosis (A15-A19)                                     | 1            | 8 539         | 13,1         | 1            | 50 402         | 11,2         |
| Influenza and pneumonia (J10-J18)                          | 5            | 3 027         | 4,5          | 2            | 31 255         | 7,0          |
| Other forms of heart disease (I30-I52)                     | 4            | 3 112         | 4,8          | 3            | 22 496         | 5,0          |
| Cerebrovascular diseases (I60-I69)                         | 3            | 3 342         | 5,1          | 4            | 22 474         | 5,0          |
| Intestinal infectious diseases (A00-A09)                   | 8            | 1 758         | 2,7          | 5            | 15 915         | 3,6          |
| Chronic lower respiratory diseases (J40-J47)               | 2            | 3 380         | 5,2          | 6            | 14 597         | 3,3          |
| Diabetes mellitus (E10-E14)                                | 6            | 2 054         | 3,2          | 7            | 14 499         | 3,2          |
| Ischaemic heart diseases (I20-I25)                         | -            | -             | -            | 8            | 11 739         | 2,6          |
| Certain disorders involving the immune mechanism (D80-D89) | 10           | 1 235         | 1,9          | 9            | 11 568         | 2,6          |
| Hypertensive diseases (I10-I15)                            | 9            | 1 612         | 2,5          | 10           | 10 704         | 2,4          |
| Malignant neoplasms of digestive disorder                  | 7            | 1 868         | 2,9          | -            | -              | -            |
| Other causes   | -            | 35 233        | -            | -            | 242 659        | 54,1         |
| <b>All causes</b>  | -            | <b>65 160</b> | <b>100,0</b> | -            | <b>448 308</b> | <b>100,0</b> |

Source: Statistics South Africa, *Mortality and causes of death in South Africa, 1997–2003: Findings from death notification*.

Table 2.3 gives a breakdown of the leading district councils in which the most deaths occurred from 1997 to 2000. The table shows that Port Elizabeth recorded the highest death rate, followed by East London and Mdantsane.

**Table 2.4: Recorded deaths by leading district, Eastern Cape, 1997–2000**

| Leading district    | 1997          |              | 1998          |              | 1999          |              | 2000          |              |
|---------------------|---------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|
|                     | N             | %            | N             | %            | N             | %            | N             | %            |
| Port Elizabeth      | 7 529         | 24,5         | 7 919         | 21,3         | 8 213         | 18,8         | 9 128         | 18,3         |
| East London         | 2 837         | 9,2          | 3 186         | 8,6          | 3 759         | 8,6          | 3 952         | 7,9          |
| Mdantsane           | 2 033         | 6,6          | 2 144         | 5,8          | 2 111         | 4,8          | 2 193         | 4,4          |
| Umtata              | -             | -            | 1 576         | 4,2          | 2 069         | 4,7          | 2 537         | 5,1          |
| Queenstown          | -             | -            | 1 083         | 2,9          | 1 104         | 2,5          | -             | -            |
| King William's Town | -             | -            | -             | -            | 1 180         | 2,7          | 1 358         | 2,7          |
| Lusikisiki          | -             | -            | -             | -            | -             | -            | 1 610         | 3,2          |
| Uitenhage           | 1 529         | 5,0          | 1 546         | 4,2          | -             | -            | -             | -            |
| <b>Subtotal</b>     | <b>13 928</b> | <b>45,3</b>  | <b>17 454</b> | <b>47,0</b>  | <b>18 436</b> | <b>42,2</b>  | <b>20 778</b> | <b>41,6</b>  |
| Other districts     | 16 825        | 54,7         | 19 647        | 53,0         | 25 288        | 57,8         | 29 132        | 58,4         |
| <b>Total</b>        | <b>30 753</b> | <b>100,0</b> | <b>37 103</b> | <b>100,0</b> | <b>43 724</b> | <b>100,0</b> | <b>49 910</b> | <b>100,0</b> |

Source: Statistics South Africa, *Advance release of recorded deaths, 1997–2000*

Table 2.5 below shows that:

- The total deaths recorded in Eastern Cape increased from 44 594 in 1997 to 65 160 in 2001.
- In all the years, there were higher numbers of deaths occurring amongst the aged population (65+ years), except in the age group 15–49 years where there were comparably (i.e. comparable to the aged population) high levels of deaths.

**Table 2.5: Total recorded deaths by age at death, Eastern Cape, 1997, 1999 and 2001**

| Age group (years) | 1997          | 1999          | 2001          |
|-------------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| 0-4               | 4 508         | 4 564         | 4 846         |
| 15-49             | 14 393        | 19 508        | 26 688        |
| 50-64             | 8 786         | 10 157        | 12 026        |
| 65+               | 16 907        | 18 942        | 21 600        |
| <b>Total</b>      | <b>44 594</b> | <b>53 169</b> | <b>65 160</b> |

Source: Statistics South Africa, *Mortality and causes of death in South Africa, 1997–2003: Findings from death notification*

## 2.3 Marriages

Table 2.6 shows the number of marriages by province and way of solemnisation in 2003 (including marriages not solemnised in South Africa and unspecified). It can be observed from this table that:

- The largest proportion of recorded marriages was in Gauteng, followed by KwaZulu-Natal and Western Cape.
- Eastern Cape recorded the fourth highest proportion of marriages (with 19 980 recorded marriages).

**Table 2.6: Marriages by province and way of solemnisation, South Africa, 2003**

| Province                                 | Total          | Way of solemnisation |               |               |
|--|----------------|----------------------|---------------|---------------|
|  |                | Religious            | Civil         | Unspecified   |
| Western Cape                             | 25 704         | 12 319               | 11 946        | 1 439         |
| <b>Eastern Cape</b>                      | <b>19 980</b>  | <b>5 476</b>         | <b>10 585</b> | <b>3 919</b>  |
| Northern Cape                            | 4 004          | 1 306                | 1 663         | 1 035         |
| Free State                               | 13 150         | 2 915                | 9 718         | 517           |
| KwaZulu-Natal                            | 26 683         | 12 167               | 10 078        | 4 438         |
| North West                               | 14 395         | 2 929                | 9 822         | 1 644         |
| Gauteng                                  | 45 787         | 11 395               | 27 448        | 6 944         |
| Mpumalanga                               | 10 508         | 1 650                | 4 436         | 4 422         |
| Limpopo                                  | 12 649         | 605                  | 8 584         | 3 460         |
| Unspecified                              | 5 478          | 462                  | 4 712         | 304           |
| Marriages not solemnised in South Africa | 351            | 18                   | 294           | 39            |
| <b>Total</b>                             | <b>178 689</b> | <b>51 242</b>        | <b>99 286</b> | <b>28 161</b> |

Source: Statistics South Africa, *Marriages and divorces, 2003*

Table 2.7 gives information on the marital status of persons aged 16 years and above as collected during Census 2001. It shows that the highest number of people in all provinces in this age category reported that they had never been married.

**Table 2.7: Marital status of persons aged 16 years and above by province, South Africa, 2001**

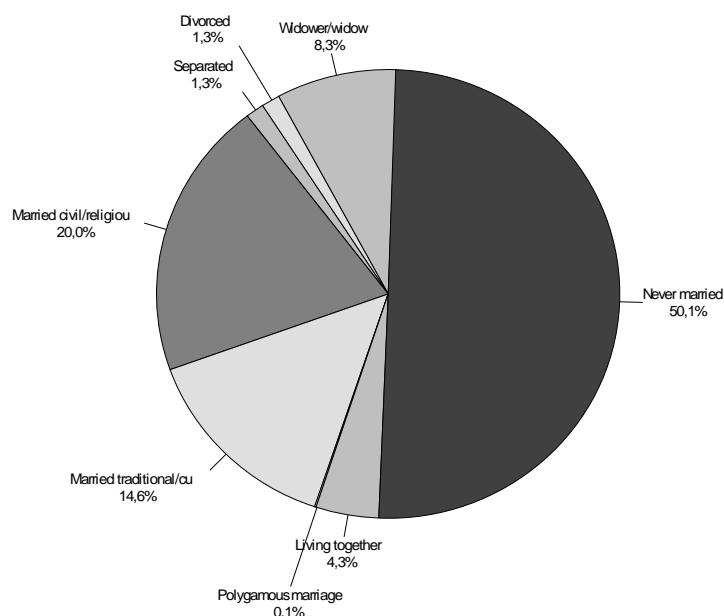
| Province            | Married civil/religious | Married traditional/customary | Poly-gamous marriage | Living together like married partners | Never married     | Widow/widower    | Sepa-rated     | Divorced       | Total             |
|---------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------|----------------------|---------------------------------------|-------------------|------------------|----------------|----------------|-------------------|
| Western Cape        | 1 240 640               | 124 244                       | 1 537                | 220 499                               | 1 317 595         | 169 347          | 29 467         | 98 291         | <b>3 201 620</b>  |
| <b>Eastern Cape</b> | <b>778 396</b>          | <b>566 373</b>                | <b>2 652</b>         | <b>169 022</b>                        | <b>1 949 026</b>  | <b>321 202</b>   | <b>52 204</b>  | <b>50 656</b>  | <b>3 889 529</b>  |
| Northern Cape       | 186 030                 | 9 935                         | 201                  | 66 466                                | 242 696           | 34 766           | 4 902          | 9 517          | <b>554 513</b>    |
| Free State          | 509 624                 | 205 226                       | 962                  | 141 310                               | 749 778           | 129 606          | 44 017         | 36 023         | <b>1 816 547</b>  |
| KwaZulu-Natal       | 1 315 512               | 404 901                       | 9 101                | 543 743                               | 3 194 470         | 364 387          | 32 206         | 61 858         | <b>5 926 177</b>  |
| North West          | 614 342                 | 211 557                       | 1 660                | 208 109                               | 1 204 080         | 139 421          | 26 011         | 37 297         | <b>2 442 479</b>  |
| Gauteng             | 1 930 507               | 616 185                       | 5 403                | 682 293                               | 2 832 738         | 294 311          | 65 407         | 185 257        | <b>6 612 102</b>  |
| Mpumalanga          | 336 212                 | 307 308                       | 2 344                | 199 812                               | 963 451           | 103 628          | 19 665         | 22 338         | <b>1 954 758</b>  |
| Limpopo             | 444 787                 | 671 941                       | 4 962                | 151 792                               | 1 441 812         | 241 933          | 41 845         | 49 892         | <b>3 048 963</b>  |
| <b>Total</b>        | <b>7 356 050</b>        | <b>3 117 669</b>              | <b>28 822</b>        | <b>2 383 045</b>                      | <b>13 895 646</b> | <b>1 798 600</b> | <b>315 725</b> | <b>551 129</b> | <b>29 446 688</b> |

Source: Statistics South Africa, Population Census 2001

Figure 2.3 shows that:

- Out of the total population of Eastern Cape in 2001, 50% had never been married, 20% were married through the civil/religious way of solemnisation and 14,6% through traditional/customary marriages.
- Widowers and widows accounted for 8,3% of the Eastern Cape population while separated and divorced individuals accounted for 1,8% each.

**Figure 2.3: Percentage distribution of the population by marital status, Eastern Cape, 2001**



Source: Statistics South Africa, Population Census 2001



## 2.4 Divorces

Table 2.8 shows the number and percentages of divorces recorded by province and way of solemnisation in South Africa in 2003. From the table it can be observed that:

- The total number of divorces recorded in South Africa in 2003 was 28 587; with the civil divorces rating the highest (21 252).
- The highest numbers of religious and civil divorces were recorded in Gauteng, followed by Western Cape.
- Eastern Cape recorded more civil than religious divorces.

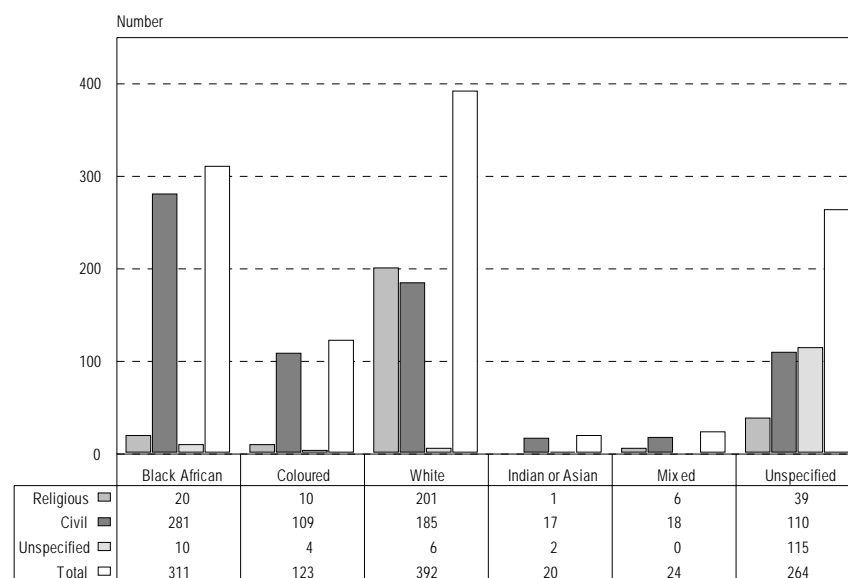
**Table 2.8: Divorces by province and way of solemnisation, South Africa, 2003**

| Province            | Religious    | Civil         | Unspecified  | Total         |
|---------------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|---------------|
| Western Cape        | 733          | 4 390         | 101          | <b>5 224</b>  |
| <b>Eastern Cape</b> | <b>277</b>   | <b>720</b>    | <b>137</b>   | <b>1 134</b>  |
| Northern Cape       | 58           | 395           | 29           | <b>482</b>    |
| Free State          | 409          | 659           | 54           | <b>1 122</b>  |
| KwaZulu-Natal       | 775          | 3 144         | 151          | <b>4 070</b>  |
| North West          | 283          | 1 465         | 84           | <b>1 832</b>  |
| Gauteng             | 2 753        | 7 512         | 587          | <b>10 852</b> |
| Mpumalanga          | 225          | 856           | 25           | 1 106         |
| Limpopo             | 139          | 830           | 54           | <b>1 023</b>  |
| Foreign             | 4            | 7             | 1            | <b>12</b>     |
| Unspecified         | 237          | 1 274         | 219          | <b>1 730</b>  |
| <b>South Africa</b> | <b>5 893</b> | <b>21 252</b> | <b>1 442</b> | <b>28 587</b> |

Source: Statistics South Africa, *Marriages and divorces, 2003*

Figure 2.4 shows the number of divorces recorded in Eastern Cape in 2003 among all population groups. The highest number of recorded divorces for that year was for the white population group, followed by African and coloured population groups. Indians had the lowest number of divorces.

**Figure 2.4: Divorces by population group and way of solemnisation, Eastern Cape, 2003**



Source: Statistics South Africa, *Marriages and divorces, 2003*

## Chapter 3: Migration

Migrants both within and across the South African borders are a common occurrence. This has a large impact on the population resource balance in both net-sending and net-receiving areas.

### 3.1 Internal migration

Internal migration refers to the movement of people into and out of a specific part of the country.

Tables 3.1 and 3.2 show internal migration by province in South Africa for 1996 and 2001. They show the number of people who moved into and out of the different provinces for both census years.

**Table 3.1: Internal migration by province, South Africa, 1996**

| Moved in      | Moved out     |                |               |                |                |                |                |                |                |                  |
|---------------|---------------|----------------|---------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|------------------|
|               | Western Cape  | Eastern Cape   | Northern Cape | Free State     | KwaZulu-Natal  | North West     | Gauteng        | Mpumalanga     | Limpopo        | Total            |
| Western Cape  | -             | 200 760        | 27 346        | 10 827         | 18 500         | 3 810          | 58 842         | 3 312          | 1 774          | 325 171          |
| Eastern Cape  | 21 219        | -              | 4 162         | 6 729          | 10 955         | 1 388          | 22 330         | 1 617          | 928            | 69 328           |
| Northern Cape | 10 161        | 3 267          | -             | 8 288          | 1 265          | 15 186         | 6 465          | 833            | 548            | 46 013           |
| Free State    | 6 887         | 38 626         | 9 583         | -              | 13 459         | 15 684         | 47 589         | 6 560          | 4 009          | 142 397          |
| KwaZulu-Natal | 8 102         | 64 915         | 1 719         | 8 641          | -              | 2 549          | 49 954         | 11 964         | 2 974          | 15 0818          |
| North West    | 2 704         | 22 618         | 18 083        | 34 372         | 5 059          | -              | 124 094        | 15 157         | 41 097         | 263 184          |
| Gauteng       | 26 086        | 106 542        | 11 809        | 67 057         | 137 439        | 173 057        | -              | 101 174        | 196 093        | 819 257          |
| Mpumalanga    | 4 470         | 14 433         | 2 138         | 11 174         | 23 139         | 11 853         | 119 102        | -              | 65 692         | 252 001          |
| Limpopo       | 1 310         | 3 059          | 357           | 1 571          | 1 717          | 9 127          | 39 391         | 33 344         | -              | 89 876           |
| <b>Total</b>  | <b>80 939</b> | <b>454 220</b> | <b>75 197</b> | <b>148 659</b> | <b>211 533</b> | <b>232 654</b> | <b>467 767</b> | <b>173 961</b> | <b>313 115</b> | <b>2 158 045</b> |

Excluding undetermined

Source: Statistics South Africa, Population Census 2001

**Table 3.2: Internal migration by province, South Africa, 2001**

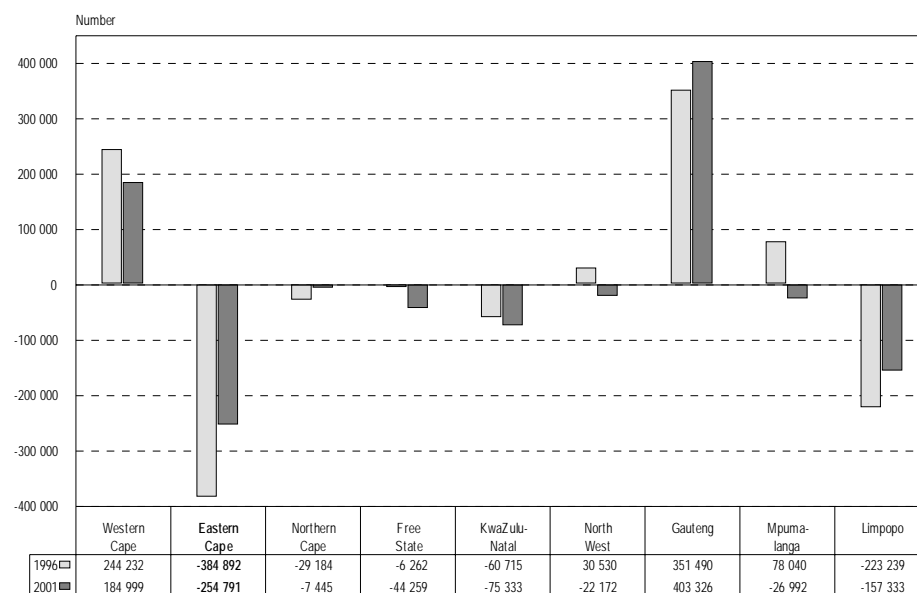
| Moved in      | Moved out     |                |               |                |                |                |                |                |                |                  |
|---------------|---------------|----------------|---------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|------------------|
|               | Western Cape  | Eastern Cape   | Northern Cape | Free State     | KwaZulu-Natal  | North West     | Gauteng        | Mpumalanga     | Limpopo        | Total            |
| Western Cape  | -             | 142 366        | 21 430        | 13 017         | 24 631         | 7 057          | 58 169         | 6 003          | 5 207          | 277 880          |
| Eastern Cape  | 26 688        | -              | 2 954         | 8 761          | 18 233         | 4 302          | 29 166         | 3 187          | 2 679          | 95 970           |
| Northern Cape | 9 649         | 4 142          | -             | 6 417          | 1 893          | 16 360         | 6 829          | 1 486          | 1 385          | 48 161           |
| Free State    | 5 235         | 16 810         | 7 635         | -              | 8 948          | 10 327         | 25 205         | 5 720          | 4 133          | 84 013           |
| KwaZulu-Natal | 9 314         | 59 729         | 1 850         | 8 556          | -              | 4 352          | 45 003         | 11 249         | 5 094          | 145 147          |
| North West    | 3 769         | 21 227         | 7 529         | 20 119         | 7 910          | -              | 53 413         | 11 560         | 21 374         | 146 901          |
| Gauteng       | 32 602        | 90 032         | 11 060        | 60 031         | 132 948        | 108 719        | -              | 88 950         | 171 142        | 695 484          |
| Mpumalanga    | 3 133         | 10 087         | 1 429         | 6 991          | 18 852         | 6 354          | 34 721         | -              | 37 739         | 119 306          |
| Limpopo       | 2 491         | 6 368          | 1 719         | 4 380          | 7 065          | 11 602         | 39 652         | 18 143         | -              | 91 420           |
| <b>Total</b>  | <b>92 881</b> | <b>350 761</b> | <b>55 606</b> | <b>128 272</b> | <b>220 480</b> | <b>169 073</b> | <b>292 158</b> | <b>146 298</b> | <b>248 753</b> | <b>1 704 282</b> |

Excluding undetermined

Source: Statistics South Africa, Population Census 2001

Figure 3.1 shows the net gains or losses by province in South Africa for both censuses. It can be observed that in Eastern Cape there was a loss of 384 892 in 1996 and 254 791 in 2001.

**Figure 3.1: Net gains/losses in internal migration by province, South Africa, 1996 and 2001**



Source: Statistics South Africa, Population Census 1996 and 2001

## 3.2 International migration

Table 3.3 shows that of the non-South African citizens living in Eastern Cape, larger proportions were from SADC countries and Europe in both census years. The SADC countries' citizens accounted for 27,9% in 1996 and 40,1% in 2001 while the Europeans accounted for 38,3% in 1996 and 30,3% in 2001.

**Table 3.3: Distribution of non-South African citizens living in Eastern Cape, 1996 and 2001**

| Citizenship               | 1996          |              | 2001          |              |
|---------------------------|---------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|
|                           | N             | %            | N             | %            |
| SADC countries            | 3 579         | 27,9         | 6 039         | 40,1         |
| Rest of Africa            | 1 483         | 11,6         | 2 275         | 15,1         |
| Europe                    | 4 916         | 38,3         | 4 559         | 30,3         |
| Asia                      | 1 426         | 11,1         | 1 441         | 9,6          |
| North America             | 316           | 2,5          | 316           | 2,1          |
| Central and South America | 925           | 7,2          | 329           | 2,2          |
| Australia and New Zealand | 185           | 1,4          | 102           | 0,7          |
| <b>Total</b>              | <b>12 830</b> | <b>100,0</b> | <b>15 061</b> | <b>100,0</b> |

Source: Statistics South Africa, Population Census 1996 and 2001

Table 3.4 shows international migration to Eastern Cape by district municipality. Most of the external migrants in all district municipalities were people who originated from SADC countries except for those who emigrated to the Nelson Mandela Metro where most of them were from Europe.

**Table 3.4: International migration by country of origin and district municipality, Eastern Cape, 2001**

|                           | <b>Cacadu</b> | <b>Amatole</b> | <b>Chris Hani</b> | <b>Ukhahlamba</b> | <b>O.R. Tambo</b> | <b>Alfred Nzo</b> | <b>Nelson Mandela Metro</b> |
|---------------------------|---------------|----------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-----------------------------|
| SADC                      | 962           | 985            | 314               | 1 720             | 442               | 664               | 1 054                       |
| Rest of Africa            | 190           | 834            | 235               | 39                | 460               | 54                | 454                         |
| Europe                    | 727           | 1 035          | 76                | 50                | 131               | 21                | 2 531                       |
| Asia                      | 54            | 547            | 137               | 38                | 399               | 25                | 229                         |
| North America             | 72            | 94             | 12                | -                 | 33                | 3                 | 94                          |
| Central and South America | 12            | 60             | 39                | 3                 | 63                | 18                | 123                         |
| Australia and New Zealand | 12            | 24             | 3                 | -                 | 9                 | -                 | 41                          |
| <b>Total</b>              | <b>2 029</b>  | <b>3 580</b>   | <b>817</b>        | <b>1 850</b>      | <b>1 537</b>      | <b>785</b>        | <b>4 526</b>                |

Source: Statistics South Africa, Population Census 2001

# Chapter 4: Health

## 4.1 Healthcare institutions

Table 4.1 below illustrates that in 2004, there were 1 008 health facilities in Eastern Cape. Out of those 1 008 health facilities, clinics (683) accounted for the highest number of facilities which was just above two-thirds of the total facilities.

**Table 4.1: Distribution of health facilities by type of institution, Eastern Cape, 2004**

| Type of institution                       | N            | %            |
|---|--------------|--------------|
| Clinic                                    | 683          | 67,8         |
| Community healthcare centre               | 27           | 2,7          |
| Community healthcare centre (After hours) | 1            | 0,1          |
| District hospital                         | 63           | 6,3          |
| Mobile service                            | 143          | 14,2         |
| Provincial tertiary hospital              | 1            | 0,1          |
| Regional hospital                         | 11           | 1,1          |
| Satellite clinic                          | 35           | 3,5          |
| Specialised hospital                      | 12           | 1,2          |
| Community health service                  | 32           | 3,2          |
| <b>Total</b>                              | <b>1 008</b> | <b>100,0</b> |

Source: Eastern Cape Department of Health, 2004

## 4.2 Regional distribution of health facilities

Table 4.2 illustrates the number of facilities by district municipality. It shows that:

- Amatole (271) followed by Chris Hani (188) and O.R. Tambo (181) had the highest number of health facilities while Alfred Nzo (62) followed by Ukhahlamba (67) had the lowest.
- There was only one provincial tertiary hospital, situated in Amatole.

**Table 4.2: Health facilities by district municipality and type of institution, Eastern Cape, 2004**

| Type of institution                       | Alfred Nzo | Amatole    | Chris Hani | Cacadu     | Nelson Mandela Metro | O.R. Tambo | Ukhahlamba | Eastern Cape |
|---|------------|------------|------------|------------|----------------------|------------|------------|--------------|
| Clinic                                    | 48         | 208        | 126        | 65         | 43                   | 149        | 44         | 683          |
| Community healthcare centre               | 3          | 6          | 3          | 3          | 7                    | 5          |            | 27           |
| Community healthcare centre (After hours) |            |            |            | 1          |                      |            |            | 1            |
| District hospital                         | 4          | 14         | 14         | 10         | 1                    | 11         | 9          | 63           |
| Mobile service                            | 6          | 36         | 30         | 30         | 18                   | 11         | 12         | 143          |
| Provincial tertiary hospital              |            | 1          |            |            |                      |            |            | 1            |
| Regional hospital                         |            | 1          | 1          |            | 5                    | 4          |            | 11           |
| Satellite clinic                          |            | 2          | 13         | 14         | 6                    |            |            | 35           |
| Specialised hospital                      | 1          | 3          | 1          | 2          | 2                    | 1          | 2          | 12           |
| Community health service                  |            |            |            |            | 32                   |            |            | 32           |
| <b>Total</b>                              | <b>62</b>  | <b>271</b> | <b>188</b> | <b>125</b> | <b>114</b>           | <b>181</b> | <b>67</b>  | <b>1 008</b> |

Source: Eastern Cape Department of Health, 2004

### 4.3 Healthcare personnel

Table 4.3 below illustrates that there were 25 973 healthcare personnel in Eastern Cape, and of the total healthcare personnel, Amatole accounted for the highest number (8 895) while Ukhahlamba accounted for the lowest number (974).

**Table 4.3: Distribution of healthcare personnel by district municipality, Eastern Cape, 2004**

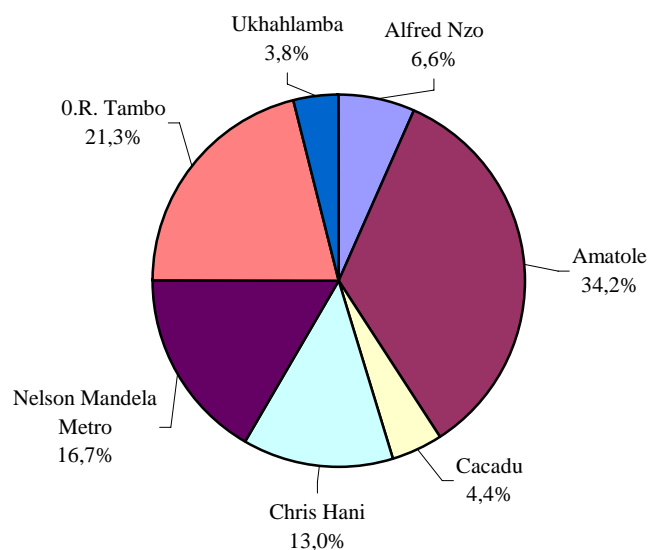
| District municipality | N             | %            |
|-----------------------|---------------|--------------|
| Alfred Nzo            | 1 714         | 6,6          |
| Amatole               | 8 895         | 34,2         |
| Cacadu                | 1 133         | 4,4          |
| Chris Hani            | 3 384         | 13,0         |
| Nelson Mandela Metro  | 4 342         | 16,7         |
| O.R. Tambo            | 5 531         | 21,3         |
| Ukhahlamba            | 974           | 3,8          |
| <b>Eastern Cape</b>   | <b>25 973</b> | <b>100,0</b> |

Source: Eastern Cape Department of Health, 2004

Figure 4.1 shows the proportion of healthcare personnel by district council. The following is observed:

- The highest proportion of healthcare personnel was found in Amatole and O.R. Tambo, accounting for 34,2% and 21,3% respectively.
- Ukhahlamba (3,8%) followed by Cacadu (4,4%) accounted for the lowest percentage of healthcare personnel.

**Figure 4.1: Proportion of healthcare personnel by district municipality, Eastern Cape, 2004**



Source: Eastern Cape Department of Health, 2004

## 4.4 Visits to healthcare institutions or health worker

Table 4.4 below depicts that there were 5 197 000 people who were sick. Gauteng (1 211 000) accounted for the highest number of sick people followed by KwaZulu-Natal (783 000), while Northern Cape (98 000) accounted for the lowest. Eastern Cape (670 000) had the third highest number of sick people after KwaZulu-Natal.

**Table 4.4: Population in each province, by whether or not they were sick or injured in the month prior to the interview**

| Province            | People who were sick<br>N ('000) | People who were not sick<br>N ('000) | Unspecified | Total<br>N ('000) |
|---------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------|-------------------|
| Western Cape        | 390                              | 4 367                                | *           | 4 757             |
| <b>Eastern Cape</b> | <b>670</b>                       | <b>5 834</b>                         | -           | <b>6 505</b>      |
| Northern Cape       | 98                               | 719                                  | *           | 818               |
| Free State          | 476                              | 2 264                                | -           | 2 741             |
| KwaZulu-Natal       | 783                              | 8 979                                | *           | 9 766             |
| North West          | 575                              | 3 225                                | *           | 3 799             |
| Gauteng             | 1 211                            | 8 232                                | -           | 9 443             |
| Mpumalanga          | 412                              | 2 839                                | -           | 3 252             |
| Limpopo             | 582                              | 4 831                                | *           | 5 415             |
| <b>South Africa</b> | <b>5 197</b>                     | <b>41 290</b>                        | *           | <b>46 495</b>     |

For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals

Source: Statistics South Africa, *General Household Survey, July 2003*

Table 4.5 illustrates that:

- In South Africa as a whole, of the 5 197 000 people who were sick, 4 354 000 consulted a health worker which accounted for 83,8% of consultations.
- In almost all the provinces more than 80% of the people who were sick visited a health worker except for Northern Cape and Mpumalanga (78,6% each).
- North West (87,3%) had the highest percentage of people who were sick and consulted a health worker while Mpumalanga and Northern Cape (78,6%) had the lowest.

**Table 4.5: People who were sick or injured in the month prior to the interview, by province and whether they consulted a health worker, July 2003**

| Province            | Consulted    |             | Not consulted |             | Total        |              |
|---------------------|--------------|-------------|---------------|-------------|--------------|--------------|
|                     | N ('000)     | %           | N ('000)      | %           | N ('000)     | %            |
| Western Cape        | 339          | 86,9        | 51            | 13,1        | 390          | 100,0        |
| <b>Eastern Cape</b> | <b>567</b>   | <b>84,6</b> | <b>102</b>    | <b>15,2</b> | <b>670</b>   | <b>100,0</b> |
| Northern Cape       | 77           | 78,6        | 22            | 22,4        | 98           | 100,0        |
| Free State          | 392          | 82,4        | 84            | 17,6        | 476          | 100,0        |
| KwaZulu-Natal       | 666          | 85,1        | 117           | 14,9        | 783          | 100,0        |
| North West          | 502          | 87,3        | 73            | 12,7        | 575          | 100,0        |
| Gauteng             | 1 002        | 82,7        | 209           | 17,3        | 1 211        | 100,0        |
| Mpumalanga          | 324          | 78,6        | 88            | 21,4        | 412          | 100,0        |
| Limpopo             | 485          | 83,3        | 98            | 16,8        | 582          | 100,0        |
| <b>South Africa</b> | <b>4 354</b> | <b>83,8</b> | <b>844</b>    | <b>16,2</b> | <b>5 197</b> | <b>100,0</b> |

For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals

Source: Statistics South Africa, *General Household Survey, July 2003*

Table 4.6 illustrates that the highest number of people who were sick in almost all the provinces except for Northern Cape and Limpopo consulted a doctor while in Limpopo and Northern Cape the highest number of sick people consulted a nurse. Gauteng (723 000) accounted for the highest number of sick people who consulted a doctor while Limpopo (293 000) accounted for the highest number of sick people who consulted a nurse.

**Table 4.6: People who consulted a health worker in the month prior to the interview, by type of health worker and province**

| N ('000)                        |              |              |               |            |               |            |              |            |            |              |
|---------------------------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|------------|---------------|------------|--------------|------------|------------|--------------|
| Type of health worker consulted | Western Cape | Eastern Cape | Northern Cape | Free State | KwaZulu-Natal | North West | Gauteng      | Mpumalanga | Limpopo    | Total        |
| Nurse                           | 33           | 258          | 77            | 148        | 277           | 244        | 235          | 115        | 293        | 1 625        |
| Doctor                          | 279          | 290          | 22            | 219        | 359           | 234        | 723          | 190        | 165        | 2 511        |
| Medical specialist              | 21           | 11           | 53            | 11         | 12            | 13         | 20           | *          | 12         | 109          |
| Pharmacist/chemist              | *            | *            | *             | 11         | *             | *          | 16           | *          | *          | 60           |
| Dentist                         | *            | *            | *             | *          | *             | *          | *            | *          | *          | *            |
| Spiritual healer                | -            | -            | -             | *          | *             | *          | *            | -          | *          | *            |
| Traditional healer              | *            | *            | *             | *          | *             | *          | *            | *          | *          | 23           |
| Any other healthcare provider   | *            | *            | *             | *          | *             | -          | *            | *          | *          | 11           |
| Unspecified                     | -            | -            | -             | -          | *             | -          | *            | *          | -          | *            |
| <b>Total</b>                    | <b>339</b>   | <b>567</b>   | <b>77</b>     | <b>392</b> | <b>666</b>    | <b>502</b> | <b>1 002</b> | <b>324</b> | <b>485</b> | <b>4 354</b> |

\*For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals

Source: Statistics South Africa, *General Household Survey, July 2003*

Table 4.7 below shows that:

- In all the provinces, the largest number of people who were sick consulted a health worker in the public sector except for Free State and Gauteng that accounted for the highest number of people that consulted a health worker in the private sector.
- Gauteng followed by Free State had the highest number of sick people who consulted a health worker in a pharmacy or chemist.



**Table 4.7: People who consulted a health worker in the month prior to the interview, by place of consultation and province, July 2003**

| N ('000)                                |              |              |               |            |               |            |            |            |            |              |
|---|--------------|--------------|---------------|------------|---------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|--------------|
| Place of consultation                   | Western Cape | Eastern Cape | Northern Cape | Free State | KwaZulu-Natal | North West | Gauteng    | Mpumalanga | Limpopo    | Total        |
| <b>Public sector health-care centre</b> |              |              |               |            |               |            |            |            |            |              |
| <b>Total</b>                            | <b>175</b>   | <b>364</b>   | <b>43</b>     | <b>193</b> | <b>441</b>    | <b>289</b> | <b>461</b> | <b>167</b> | <b>371</b> | <b>2 505</b> |
| Hospital                                | 93           | 144          | 14            | 40         | 174           | 62         | 159        | 54         | 96         | 837          |
| Clinic                                  | 81           | 220          | 29            | 153        | 260           | 226        | 299        | 112        | 274        | 1 653        |
| Other in public sector                  | *            | *            | *             | *          | *             | *          | *          | *          | *          | *            |
| <b>Private sector healthcare centre</b> |              |              |               |            |               |            |            |            |            |              |
| <b>Total</b>                            | <b>164</b>   | <b>203</b>   | <b>33</b>     | <b>199</b> | <b>225</b>    | <b>212</b> | <b>541</b> | <b>158</b> | <b>113</b> | <b>1 849</b> |
| Hospital                                | 26           | 21           | *             | 14         | 24            | 14         | 79         | *          | 12         | 199          |
| Clinic                                  | *            | *            | *             | *          | 12            | 18         | 47         | *          | *          | 116          |
| Private doctor/specialist               | 122          | 164          | 26            | 160        | 172           | 168        | 389        | 130        | 83         | 1 413        |
| Traditional healer                      | *            | *            | *             | *          | *             | *          | *          | *          | *          | 30           |
| Pharmacy/chemist                        | *            | *            | *             | 11         | *             | *          | 17         | *          | *          | 62           |
| Health facility provided by employer    | *            | *            | *             | *          | *             | -          | *          | *          | *          | *            |
| Alternative medicine, e.g. Homeopath    | -            | -            | -             | -          | -             | *          | *          | -          | -          | *            |
| Other in private sector                 | *            | *            | *             | *          | -             | *          | *          | *          | *          | 12           |
| Don't know/unspecified                  | -            | *            | *             | -          | *             | *          | -          | *          | *          | *            |

\*For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals

Source: Statistics South Africa, *General Household Survey, July 2003*

## 4.5 Medical aid coverage

Table 4.8 illustrates that:

- Generally, people who had no medical aid coverage accounted for the highest number in all the provinces and for the country as a whole.
- Of the 6 505 000 people in Eastern Cape, 5 890 000 had no medical aid coverage. Only 606 000 had medical aid.
- Gauteng (2 303 000) accounted for the province with the highest number of people with medical aid coverage while Northern Cape accounted for the lowest.

**Table 4.8: Medical aid coverage by province, July 2003**

| N ('000)            |              |               |                         |               |
|---------------------|--------------|---------------|-------------------------|---------------|
| Province            | Covered      | Not covered   | Unspecified/unspecified | Total         |
| Western Cape        | 1 187        | 3 564         | *                       | 4 757         |
| <b>Eastern Cape</b> | <b>606</b>   | <b>5 890</b>  | *                       | <b>6 505</b>  |
| Northern Cape       | 120          | 696           | *                       | 818           |
| Free State          | 404          | 2 336         | *                       | 2 741         |
| KwaZulu-Natal       | 1 077        | 8 681         | *                       | 9 766         |
| North West          | 463          | 3 333         | *                       | 3 799         |
| Gauteng             | 2 303        | 7 110         | 30                      | 9 443         |
| Mpumalanga          | 415          | 2 833         | *                       | 3 252         |
| Limpopo             | 355          | 5 053         | *                       | 5 415         |
| <b>South Africa</b> | <b>6 931</b> | <b>39 496</b> | <b>68</b>               | <b>46 495</b> |

\* For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates

Source: Statistics South Africa, *General Household Survey, July 2003*

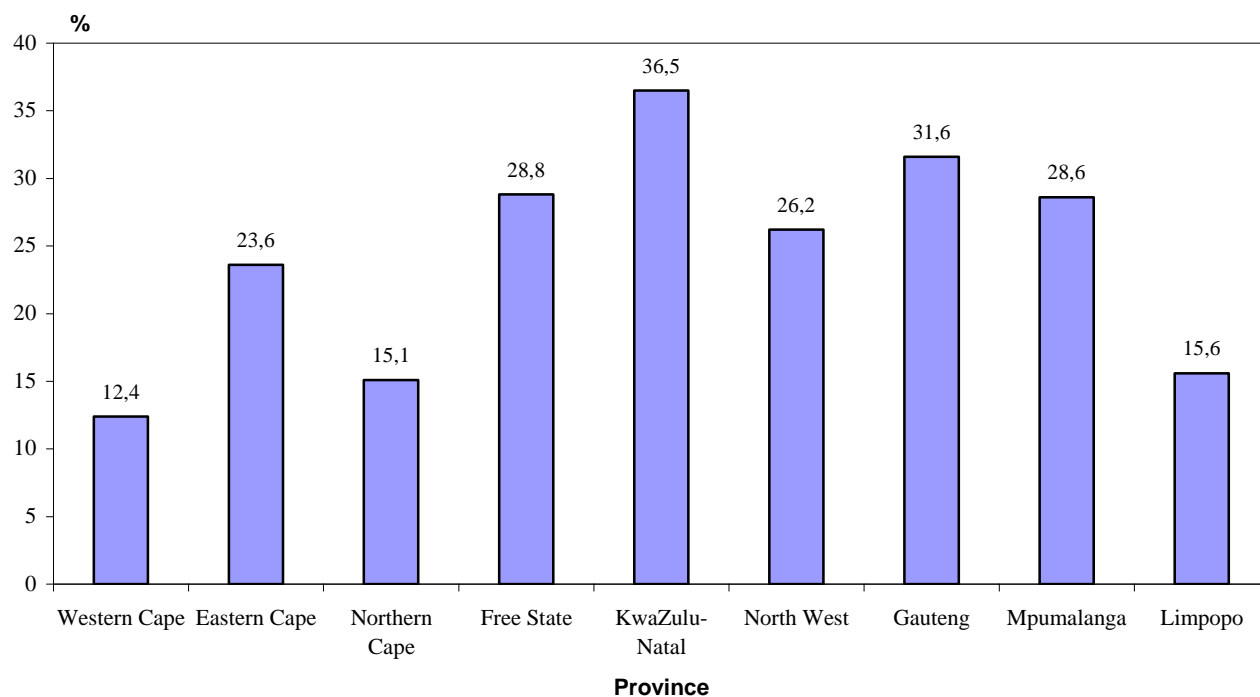
## 4.6 Diseases

### 4.6.1 HIV prevalence

Figure 4.2 below depicts that:

- KwaZulu-Natal (36,5%) had the highest HIV prevalence rate followed by Gauteng (31,6%) while Western Cape (12,4%), Northern Cape (15,1%) and Limpopo (15,6%) had the lowest prevalence rate just below 20%.
- Eastern Cape (23,6%) had the fourth lowest HIV prevalence rate after Limpopo.

**Figure 4.2: HIV prevalence among ANC\* attendees by province, South Africa, 2002**

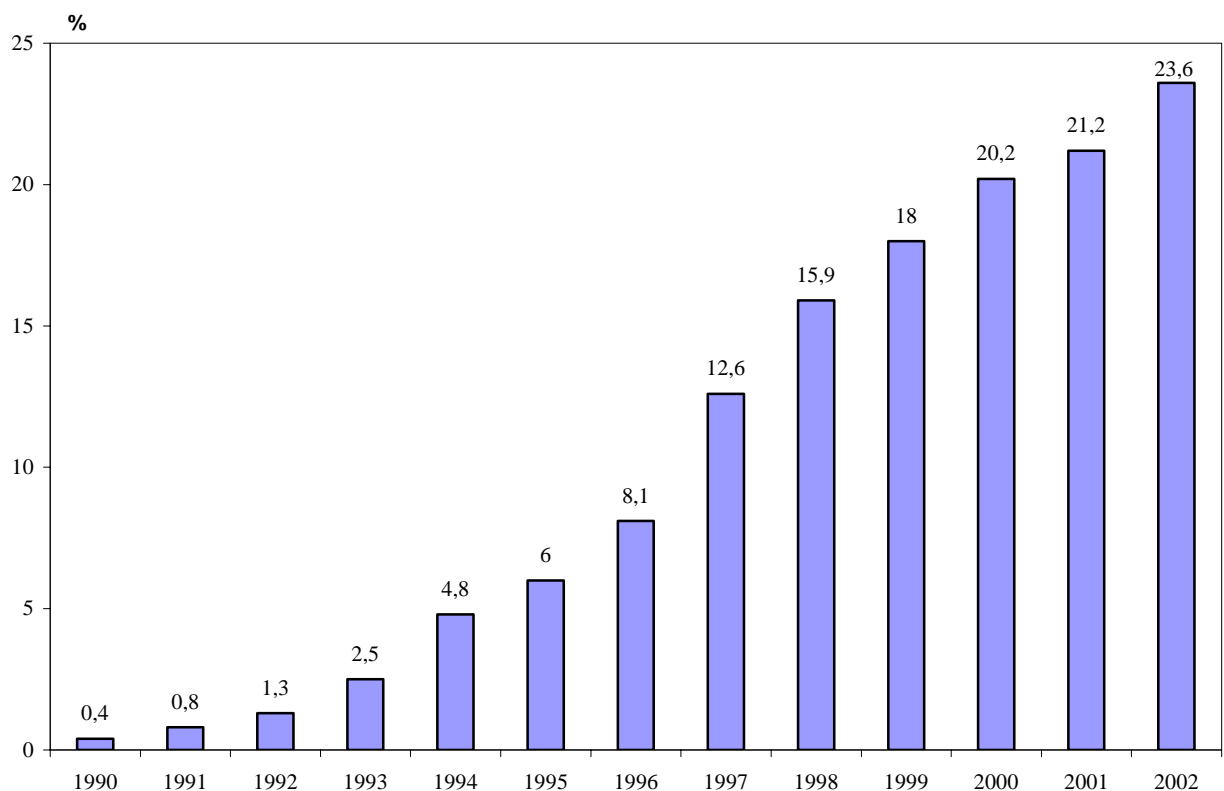


\*ANC= antenatal clinic

Source: Eastern Cape Department of Health, HIV and syphilis antenatal sero-prevalence survey, 2002

According to Figure 4.3 below, 23,6% of pregnant women attending public antenatal care clinics in Eastern Cape were infected by HIV. There was a constant increase in HIV prevalence in Eastern Cape from 21,7% in 2001 to 23,6% in 2002.

**Figure 4.3: HIV prevalence among ANC\* attendees in Eastern Cape, 1990–2002**



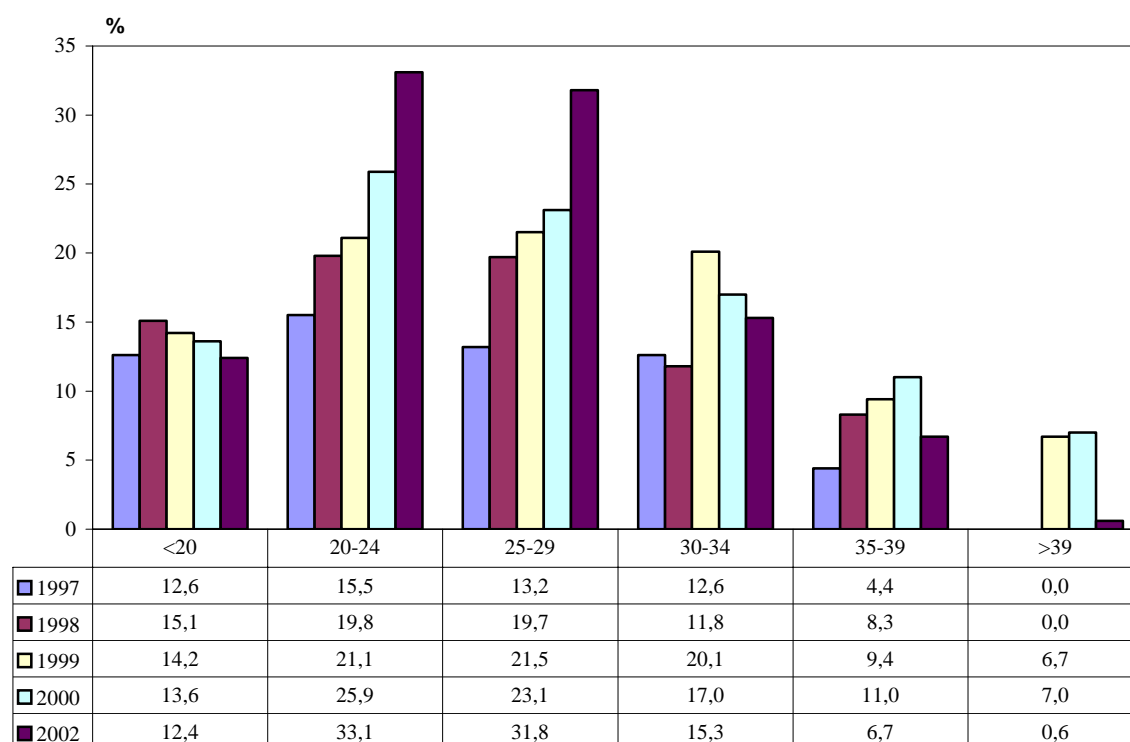
ANC= antenatal clinic

Source: Eastern Cape Department of Health, HIV and syphilis antenatal sero-prevalence survey, 2002

Figure 4.4 illustrates that:

- In 2002, the highest HIV prevalence was observed among the 20–24 years age group which accounted for 33,1% followed by the 25–29 years age group that accounted for 31,8%.
- 12,4% of the <20 years age group was infected with HIV.
- From 1997 to 2002, there was a constant increase in the HIV prevalence rate among antenatal clinic attendees between 20 and 29 years.

**Figure 4.4: HIV prevalence among ANC\* attendees according to age group, Eastern Cape, 2002**

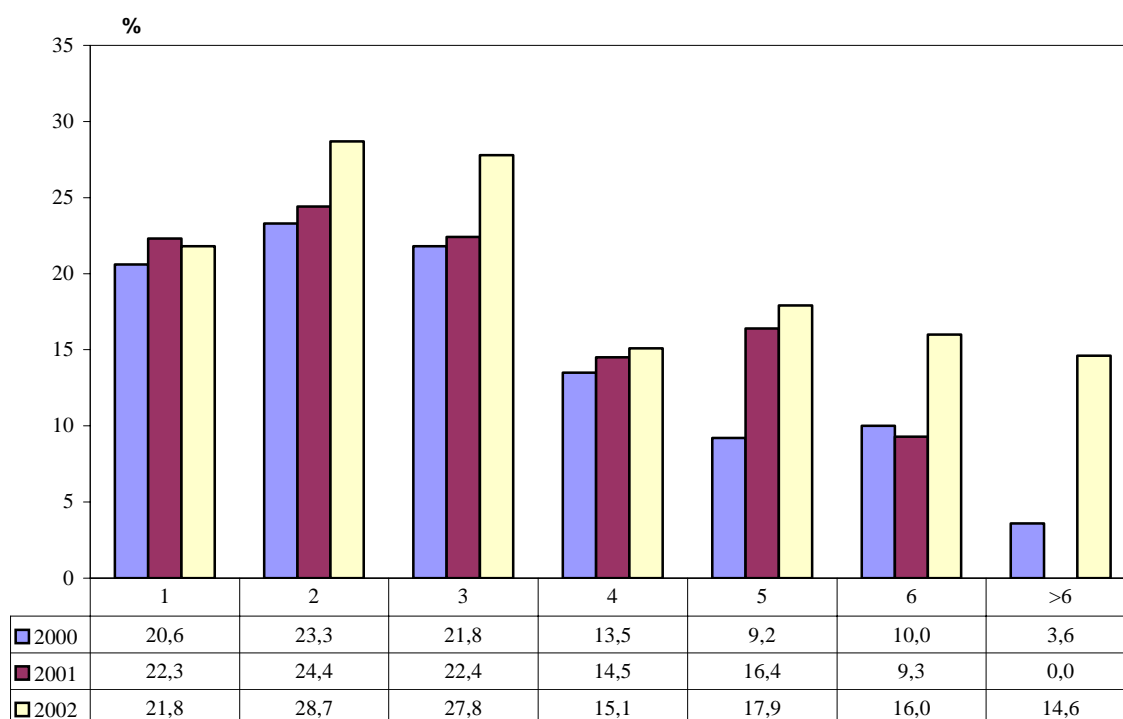


\*ANC= antenatal clinic

Source: Eastern Cape Department of Health, HIV and syphilis antenatal sero-prevalence survey, 2002

Figure 4.5 below illustrates that in all the years, HIV prevalence was high among women with fewer than or equal to 3 pregnancies, accounting for more than 60% for 2000 and 2001 while accounting for more than 70% in 2002. Those with more than 3 pregnancies had a low HIV prevalence rate.

**Figure 4.5: HIV prevalence among Eastern Cape ANC\* attendees per gravidity/ No. of pregnancies, 2000–2002**

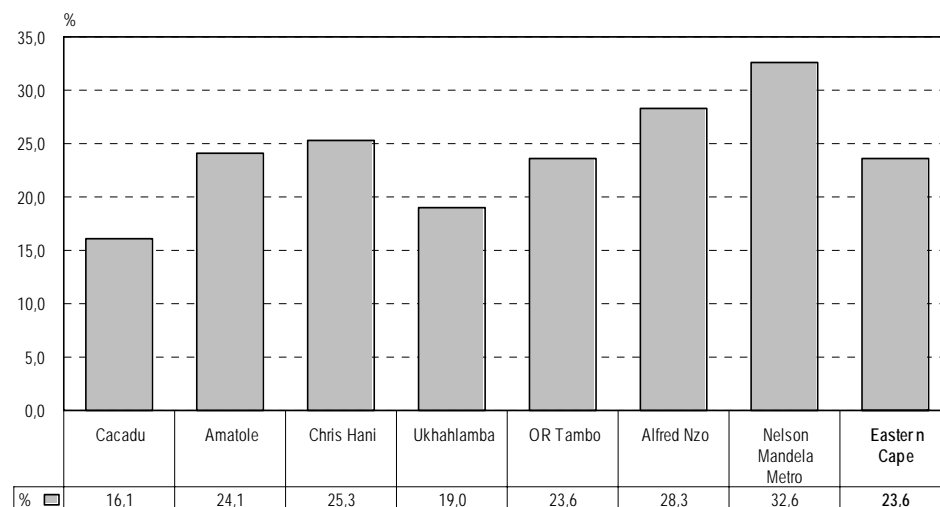


\*ANC = antenatal clinic

Source: Eastern Cape Department of Health, HIV and syphilis antenatal sero-prevalence survey, 2002

Figure 4.6 depicts that the highest HIV prevalence among pregnant women attending antenatal clinics was observed in the Nelson Mandela Metro with 32,6% and the second highest prevalence in Alfred Nzo (28,3%). Both Ukhahlamba and Cacadu recorded an HIV prevalence of less than 20%.

**Figure 4.6: HIV prevalence among ANC\* attendees by district municipality, Eastern Cape, 2002**



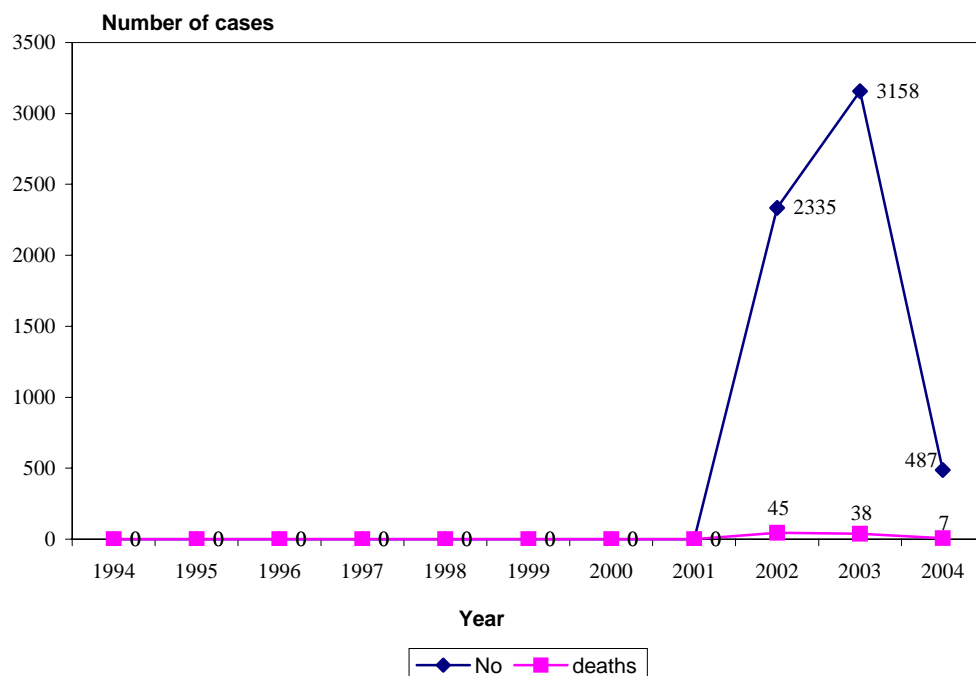
\*ANC = antenatal clinic

Source: Eastern Cape Department of Health, HIV and syphilis antenatal sero-prevalence survey, 2002

#### 4.6.2 Cholera cases

Figure 4.7 illustrates that there were no reported cholera cases from 1994 to 2001. In 2002, 2 335 cholera cases with 45 deaths were reported while in 2003 the number increased to 3 158 with 38 deaths reported. In 2004 the number of reported cases decreased to 487 with seven deaths.

**Figure 4.7: Cholera cases and deaths in Eastern Cape, 1994–2004**



Source: Eastern Cape Department of Health, Epidemiology Unit

Table 4.9 illustrates that the areas affected were the local service areas in O.R. Tambo, with Nyandeni (1 217) having the highest number of reported cases and also the highest number of deaths (26) compared to King Sabata Dalindyebo that had 1 118 reported cases and 19 deaths.

**Table 4.9: Cholera outbreak in Eastern Cape by local service area, 2002**

| Local service area     | 2002 mid-year population estimates | Total cases reported | Total deaths | Fatality rate |
|------------------------|------------------------------------|----------------------|--------------|---------------|
| King Sabata Dalindyebo | 448 114                            | 1 118                | 19           | 1,6           |
| Nyandeni               | 461 600                            | 1 217                | 26           | 2,3           |
| Mhlontlo               | 220 693                            | 0                    | 0            | 0             |
| Qawukeni               | 690 105                            | 0                    | 0            | 0             |
| O.R. Tambo             | 1 820 512                          | 2 335                | 45           | 1,9           |

Source: Eastern Cape Department of Health, Epidemiology Unit, 2002

Table 4.10 depicts that:

- Of the 3 158 cholera cases reported in the Eastern Cape, O.R. Tambo (2 634) had the highest number followed by Chris Hani (406) and Amatole (118).
- O.R. Tambo (28) had the highest number of deaths but the second lowest fatality rate of 1,0% after Chris Hani which recorded the lowest number of deaths, accounting for 4 deaths out of the 38 reported cases and having a fatality rate of 0,9%.
- Amatole accounted for 6 deaths out of 38 reported deaths and had the highest fatality rate of 5,0% – far above the total fatality rate of 1,2%.

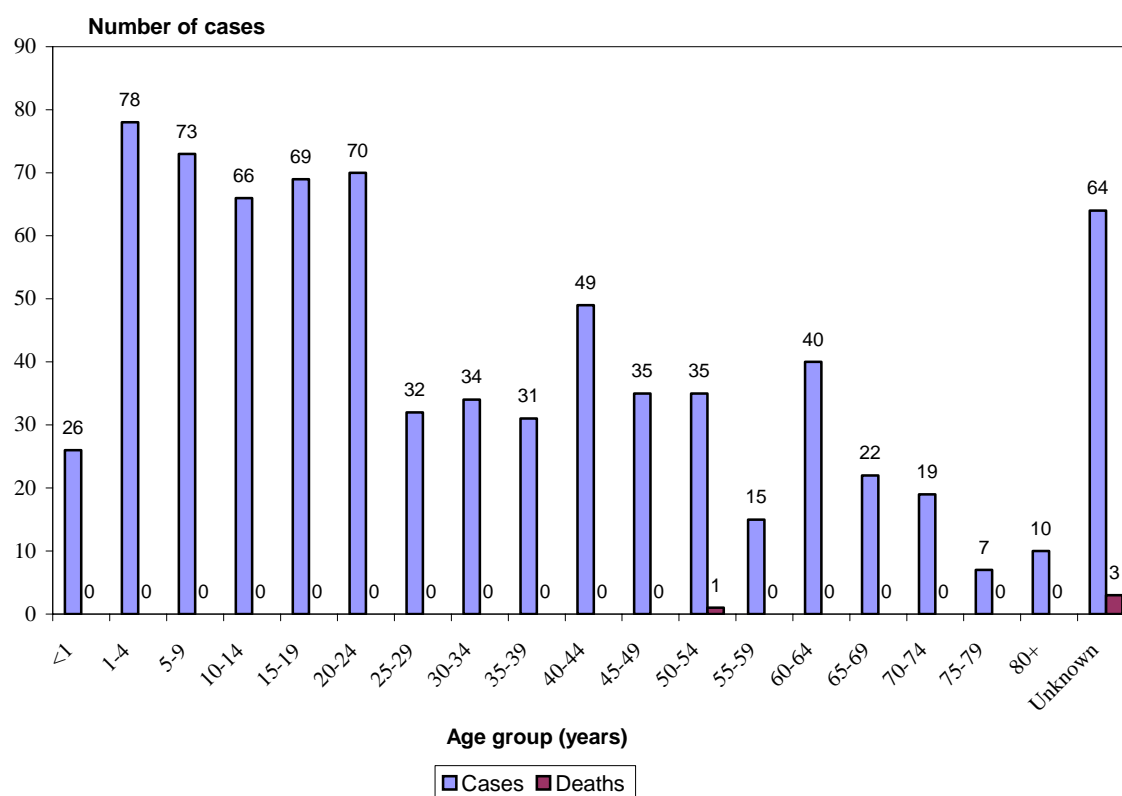
**Table 4.10: Cholera outbreak in Eastern Cape by affected district municipality, 2003**

| District municipality | Total cases reported | Total deaths | Fatality rate (%) |
|-----------------------|----------------------|--------------|-------------------|
| O.R. Tambo            | 2 634                | 28           | 1,0               |
| Chris Hani            | 406                  | 4            | 0,9               |
| Amatole               | 118                  | 6            | 5,0               |
| <b>Total</b>          | <b>3 158</b>         | <b>38</b>    | <b>1,2</b>        |

Source: Eastern Cape Department of Health, Epidemiology Unit, 2003

Figure 4.8 below indicates that most affected people in Ntabankulu were under the age of 25 years and accounted for 382 reported cases. Also, the highest number of deaths due to the outbreak was recorded among adults of unknown age group. This group accounted for 3 deaths while one case of death was recorded in the 50–54-years age group.

**Figure 4.8: Age distribution of cholera cases and deaths in Ntabankulu, March–May 2004**



Source: Eastern Cape Department of Health, Epidemiology Unit, 2004

Table 4.11 below illustrates that of the 775 reported cases of cholera, Sebeni (337) followed by Xopo (97) had the highest number of reported cholera cases. There were 4 fatalities with Sebeni accounting for 2 fatalities and Ngojini and Dumsi accounting for one fatality each.



**Table 4.11: Cholera cases and deaths per village in Ntabankulu local municipality, March–May 2004**

| <b>Village</b> | <b>Cases</b> | <b>Deaths</b> |
|----------------|--------------|---------------|
| Betani         | 1            | 0             |
| Bondayo        | 2            | 0             |
| Chibini        | 26           | 0             |
| Dumsi          | 6            | 1             |
| Dungu          | 22           | 0             |
| Dwaku          | 2            | 0             |
| Engcobo**      | 1            | 0             |
| Habu           | 9            | 0             |
| Hlabathi       | 2            | 0             |
| Koloni         | 6            | 0             |
| Lubhacweni     | 1            | 0             |
| Lubalase       | 1            | 0             |
| Luthambeko     | 9            | 0             |
| Mahamane       | 1            | 0             |
| Manaleni       | 4            | 0             |
| Mandliliva     | 21           | 0             |
| Mangqamzeni    | 2            | 0             |
| Masomntwana    | 1            | 0             |
| Matshona       | 1            | 0             |
| Mbangeni       | 1            | 0             |
| Mhleleni       | 3            | 0             |
| Mpolosa        | 2            | 0             |
| Mpoza          | 15           | 0             |
| Ncumbe         | 4            | 0             |
| Ngcabela       | 1            | 0             |
| Ngojini        | 69           | 1             |
| Ngqina         | 11           | 0             |
| Ngqolweni      | 1            | 0             |
| Ngqumani       | 5            | 0             |
| Ngxotho        | 24           | 0             |
| Noncolosa      | 10           | 0             |
| Nowalala       | 3            | 0             |
| Ntsheleni      | 3            | 0             |
| Nyabeni        | 4            | 0             |
| Nyegqeni       | 1            | 0             |
| Qolweni        | 1            | 0             |
| Qwidlana       | 1            | 0             |
| Sebeni         | 337          | 2             |
| Sidakeni       | 27           | 0             |
| Silindini      | 20           | 0             |
| Sipetu         | 1            | 0             |
| Tolweni        | 3            | 0             |
| Tsolo          | 1            | 0             |
| Vane           | 7            | 0             |
| Xopo           | 97           | 0             |
| Zinyosini      | 5            | 0             |
| <b>Total</b>   | <b>775</b>   | <b>4</b>      |

\*\* not a village in Ntabankulu

Source: Eastern Cape Department of Health, Epidemiology Unit, 2004

# Chapter 5: Education

## 5.1 Educational attainment

For persons aged 20 years or older, Table 5.1 illustrates that generally, in almost all the provinces and South Africa as a whole, except for Mpumalanga, the highest number of people had some secondary education whilst in Mpumalanga the highest number of people had no education.

**Table 5.1: Educational attainment for persons aged 20 years or older by province, 2001**

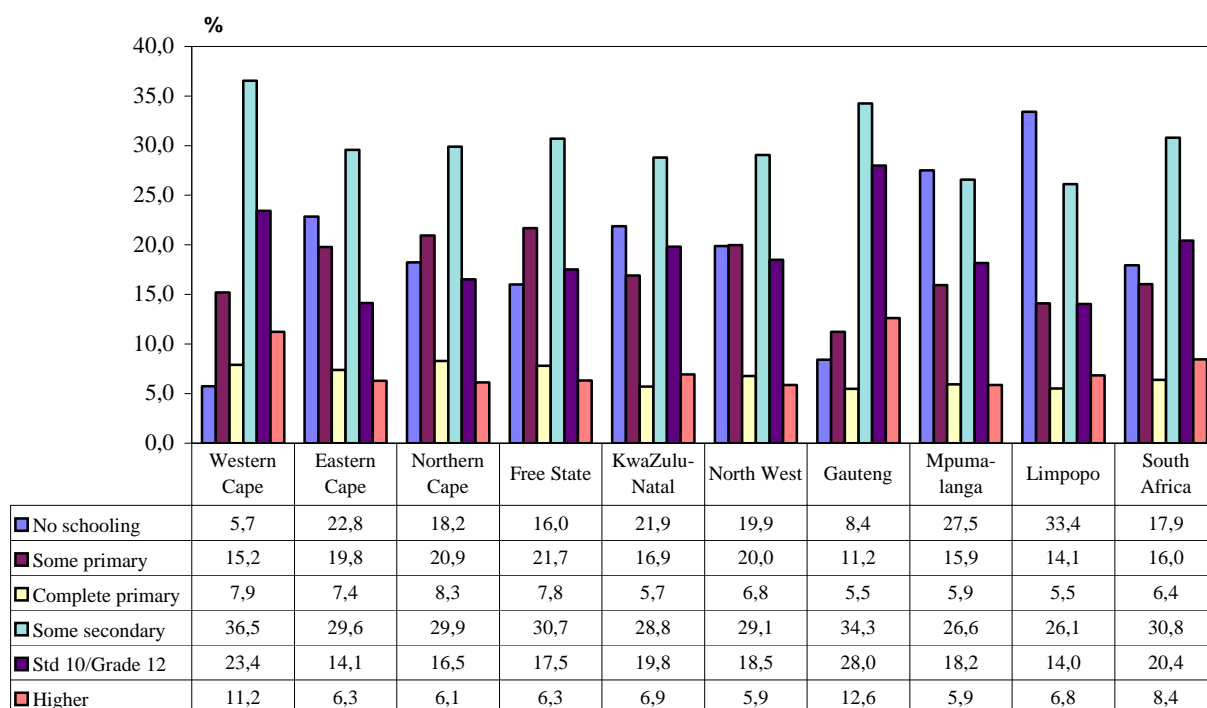
| Province            | No schooling     |             | Some primary     |             | Complete primary |            | Some secondary   |             | Std 10/Grade 12  |             | Higher           |            | Total             |              |
|---------------------|------------------|-------------|------------------|-------------|------------------|------------|------------------|-------------|------------------|-------------|------------------|------------|-------------------|--------------|
|                     | N                | %           | N                | %           | N                | %          | N                | %           | N                | %           | N                | %          | N                 | %            |
| Western Cape        | 163 089          | 5,7         | 431 881          | 15,2        | 224 153          | 7,9        | 1 038 082        | 36,5        | 665 075          | 23,4        | 319 170          | 11,2       | 2 841 450         | 100,0        |
| Eastern Cape        | 743 583          | 22,8        | 644 101          | 19,8        | 240 396          | 7,4        | 963 217          | 29,6        | 459 434          | 14,1        | 204 509          | 6,3        | 3 255 240         | 100,0        |
| Northern Cape       | 88 696           | 18,2        | 101 822          | 20,9        | 40 329           | 8,3        | 145 462          | 29,9        | 80 297           | 16,5        | 29 772           | 6,1        | 486 378           | 100,0        |
| Free State          | 251 434          | 16,0        | 340 630          | 21,7        | 122 376          | 7,8        | 482 124          | 30,7        | 274 863          | 17,5        | 99 132           | 6,3        | 1 570 559         | 100,0        |
| KwaZulu-Natal       | 1 100 076        | 21,9        | 849 185          | 16,9        | 287 253          | 5,7        | 1 447 820        | 28,8        | 995 522          | 19,8        | 348 658          | 6,9        | 5 028 514         | 100,0        |
| North West          | 423 375          | 19,9        | 426 040          | 20,0        | 144 270          | 6,8        | 619 456          | 29,1        | 393 937          | 18,5        | 124 871          | 5,9        | 2 131 949         | 100,0        |
| Gauteng             | 504 904          | 8,4         | 673 434          | 11,2        | 328 665          | 5,5        | 2 055 529        | 34,3        | 1 678 679        | 28,0        | 756 711          | 12,6       | 5 997 922         | 100,0        |
| Mpumalanga          | 456 589          | 27,5        | 264 492          | 15,9        | 98 381           | 5,9        | 440 839          | 26,6        | 301 547          | 18,2        | 97 606           | 5,9        | 1 659 454         | 100,0        |
| Limpopo             | 835 529          | 33,4        | 352 674          | 14,1        | 137 713          | 5,5        | 653 567          | 26,1        | 351 061          | 14,0        | 170 751          | 6,8        | 2 501 295         | 100,0        |
| <b>South Africa</b> | <b>4 567 275</b> | <b>17,9</b> | <b>4 084 259</b> | <b>16,0</b> | <b>1 623 536</b> | <b>6,4</b> | <b>7 846 096</b> | <b>30,8</b> | <b>5 200 415</b> | <b>20,4</b> | <b>2 151 180</b> | <b>8,4</b> | <b>25 472 761</b> | <b>100,0</b> |

Source: Statistics South Africa, Population Census 2001

Figure 5.1 below illustrates that:

- In South Africa in 2001, 28,8% of persons had completed Grade 12 or higher.
- Gauteng had the highest proportion of persons with Grade 12 or higher (40,6%) followed by the Western Cape (34,6%), while the Eastern Cape had the lowest (20,4%) followed by Limpopo (20,8%).
- The largest proportion (27,5%) of persons in Mpumalanga had no schooling.

**Figure 5.1: Educational attainment of persons aged 20 years or older by province, 2001**



Source: Statistics South Africa, Population Census 2001

Table 5.2 illustrates that as far as population groups were concerned, the majority of coloured people had some secondary education while the majority of persons with no education were black Africans. Those with Grade 12 were predominantly from the white and Indian population groups.

**Table 5.2: Distribution of educational achievement for persons aged 20 years or older by population group, Eastern Cape, 2001**

| Level of education | Black African    |              | Coloured       |              | Indian/Asian  |              | White          |              | Total            |              |
|--------------------|------------------|--------------|----------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|----------------|--------------|------------------|--------------|
|                    | N                | %            | N              | %            | N             | %            | N              | %            | N                | %            |
| No schooling       | 715 837          | 26,1         | 25 187         | 9,2          | 301           | 2,5          | 2 257          | 1,0          | 743 583          | 22,8         |
| Some primary       | 590 357          | 21,5         | 50 704         | 18,5         | 545           | 4,5          | 2 495          | 1,1          | 644 101          | 19,8         |
| Complete primary   | 209 696          | 7,6          | 28 515         | 10,4         | 350           | 2,9          | 1 835          | 0,8          | 240 396          | 7,4          |
| Some secondary     | 776 304          | 28,3         | 111 187        | 40,5         | 3 565         | 29,6         | 72 161         | 32,1         | 963 217          | 29,6         |
| Std 10/Grade 12    | 316 431          | 11,5         | 46 940         | 17,1         | 4 131         | 34,3         | 91 932         | 40,9         | 459 434          | 14,1         |
| Higher             | 135 096          | 4,9          | 11 960         | 4,4          | 3 141         | 26,1         | 54 312         | 24,1         | 204 509          | 6,3          |
| <b>Total</b>       | <b>2 743 721</b> | <b>100,0</b> | <b>274 493</b> | <b>100,0</b> | <b>12 034</b> | <b>100,0</b> | <b>224 993</b> | <b>100,0</b> | <b>3 255 241</b> | <b>100,0</b> |

Source: Statistics South Africa, Population Census 2001

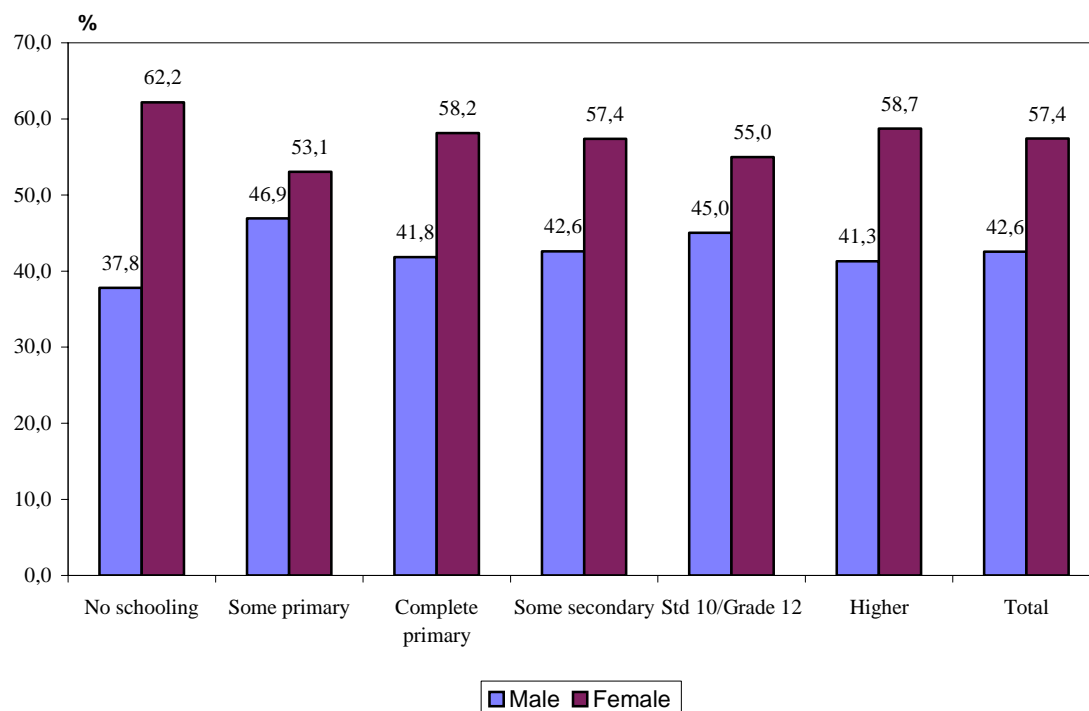
Figure 5.2 illustrates that in Eastern Cape females had the highest number at all the levels of education.

The figure shows that:

- More females (58,7%) than males (41,3%) had higher education but also on the other hand females had the highest percentage of persons with no education (62,2%) compared to males (37,8%).

- Generally, females accounted for the highest percentage of educational achievements at all the education levels which suggests that in Eastern Cape there were more females than men in the age category 20 years and above.

**Figure 5.2: Educational attainment for persons aged 20 years or older by gender, Eastern Cape, 2001**



Source: Statistics South Africa, Population Census 2001

Table 5.3 shows that in Eastern Cape, Nelson Mandela Metro accounted for the highest number of persons aged 20 years or above with Grade 12 or higher while on the other hand Alfred Nzo accounted for the lowest number. O.R. Tambo had the highest number of persons with no schooling while on the other hand Nelson Mandela accounted for the lowest.

**Table 5.3: Educational achievement for persons 20 years or older by district municipality, Eastern Cape, 2001**

| District municipality | No schooling   | Some primary   | Complete primary | Some secondary | Std 10/Grade 12 | Higher         | Total            |
|-----------------------|----------------|----------------|------------------|----------------|-----------------|----------------|------------------|
| Cacadu                | 35 447         | 59 428         | 22 064           | 68 201         | 35 609          | 15 608         | 236 357          |
| Amatole               | 183 494        | 164 747        | 71 040           | 278 014        | 138 229         | 63 736         | 899 260          |
| Chris Hani            | 114 276        | 89 002         | 27 671           | 96 327         | 36 056          | 21 117         | 384 449          |
| Ukhahlamba            | 45 964         | 41 571         | 12 013           | 41 339         | 14 440          | 7 660          | 162 987          |
| O.R.Tambo             | 267 059        | 138 463        | 39 321           | 162 521        | 62 608          | 31 511         | 701 484          |
| Alfred Nzo            | 54 595         | 67 406         | 20 195           | 65 189         | 17 335          | 9 589          | 234 309          |
| Nelson Mandela Metro  | 42 991         | 82 665         | 47 727           | 252 267        | 155 344         | 55 489         | 636 482          |
| <b>Eastern Cape</b>   | <b>743 825</b> | <b>643 281</b> | <b>240 032</b>   | <b>963 858</b> | <b>459 622</b>  | <b>204 710</b> | <b>3 255 328</b> |

Source: Statistics South Africa, Population Census 2001

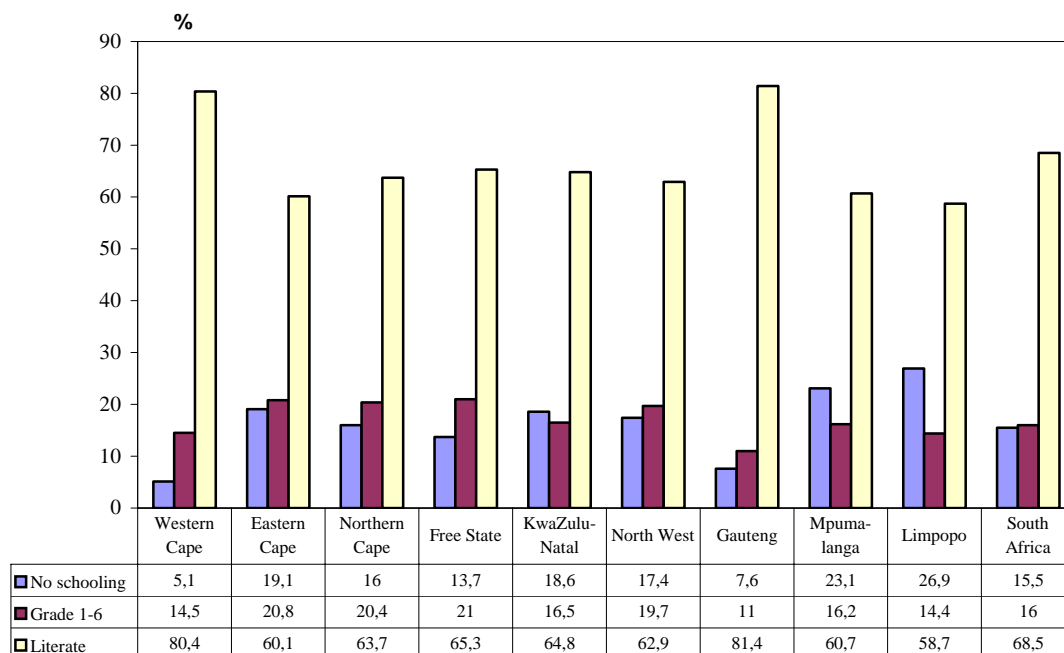
## 5.2 Literacy

A functionally literate person is defined as a person who is 15 years or older with seven years of schooling.

Figure 5.3 below shows that:

- In South Africa in 2001, 68,5% of persons aged 15 years or older were functionally literate, while 15,5% had no schooling and 16,0% had Grade 1 to Grade 6.
- Among the provinces, Gauteng had the highest literacy rate (81,4%), followed by Western Cape (80,4%).
- Limpopo had the lowest literacy rate of 58,7%.
- Eastern Cape had the highest proportion (20,8%) of persons with Grade 1 to Grade 6 among the provinces.

**Figure 5.3: Proportion of functionally literate persons aged 15 years and older in each province, 2001**

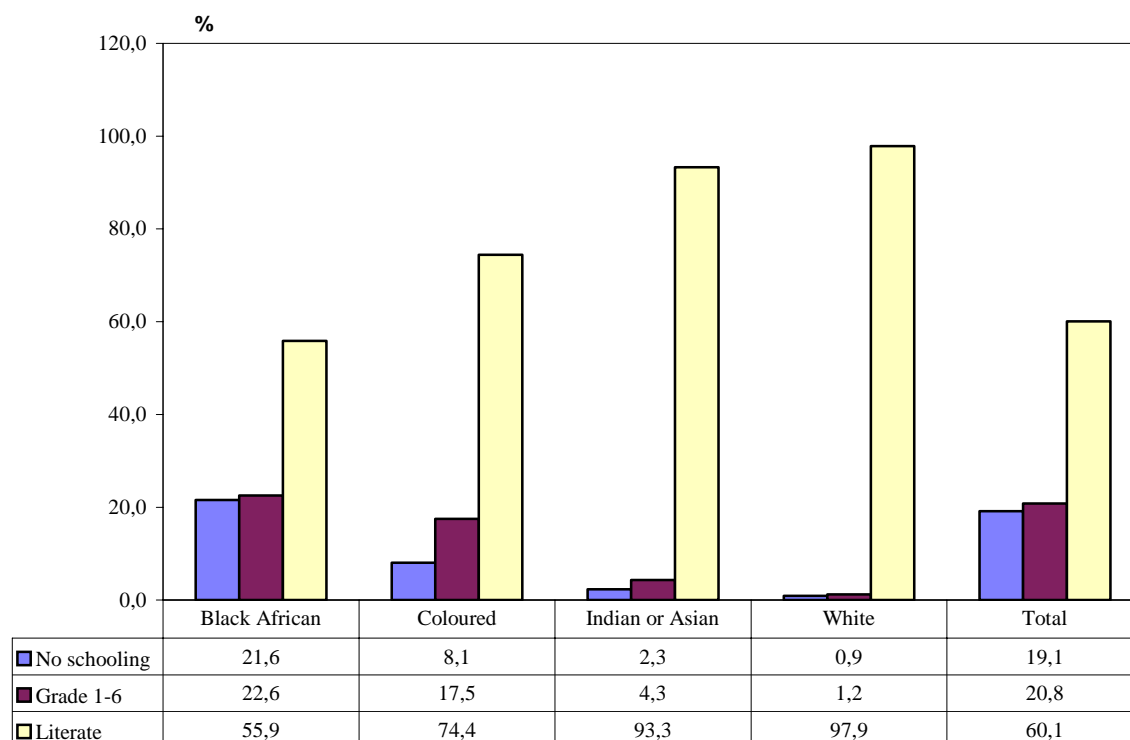


Source: Statistics South Africa, Population Census 2001

Figure 5.4 shows the functional literacy rates of persons aged 15 years and above by population group. It shows that:

- White and Indian/Asian persons had very high literacy rates (97,9% and 9,3% respectively).
- In Eastern Cape, 22,6% of black Africans had Grade 1 to Grade 6 compared to only 1,2% of white people in this age group.

**Figure 5.4: Proportion of functionally literate persons aged 15 years and older by population group, Eastern Cape, 2001**



Source: Statistics South Africa, Population Census 2001

Table 5.4 illustrates the literacy rates of male and females in Eastern Cape. It shows that the literacy rates of females were generally higher than those of males for all the literacy levels considered in the table.

**Table 5.4: Functional literacy of persons aged 15 years and older by gender, Eastern Cape, 2001**

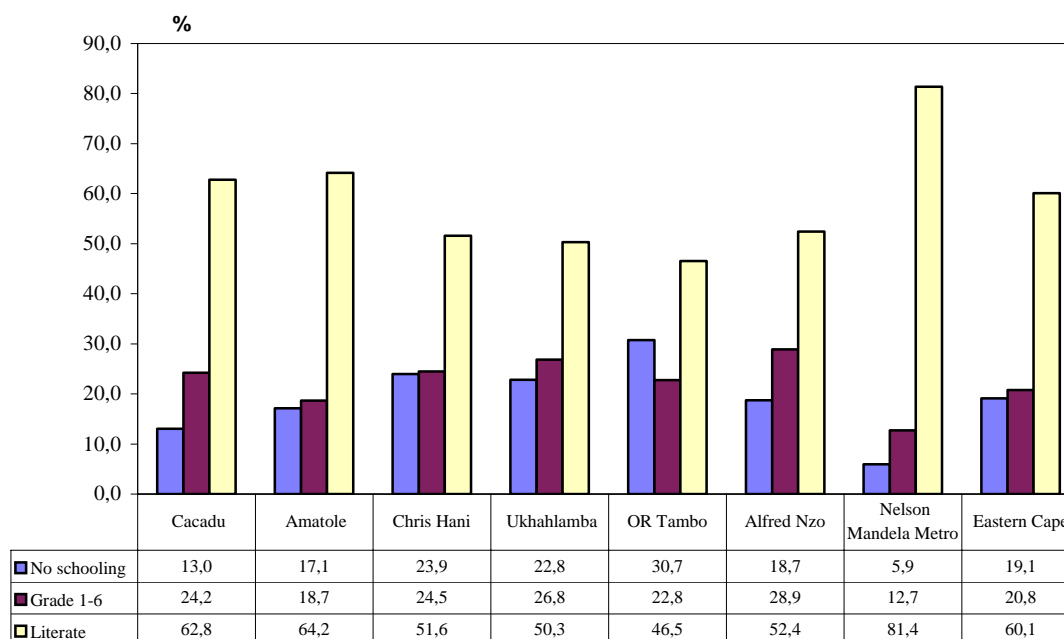
|              | Male             |             | Female           |             | Total            |              |
|--------------|------------------|-------------|------------------|-------------|------------------|--------------|
|              | N                | %           | N                | %           | N                | %            |
| No schooling | 299 882          | 38,5        | 478 322          | 61,5        | <b>778 203</b>   | <b>100,0</b> |
| Grade 1-6    | 428 681          | 50,7        | 416 956          | 49,3        | <b>845 637</b>   | <b>100,0</b> |
| Literate     | 1 057 590        | 43,3        | 1 384 596        | 56,7        | <b>2 442 186</b> | <b>100,0</b> |
| <b>Total</b> | <b>1 786 153</b> | <b>43,9</b> | <b>2 279 873</b> | <b>56,1</b> | <b>4 066 026</b> | <b>100,0</b> |

Source: Statistics South Africa, Population Census 2001

Figure 5.5 below gives information on the proportion of functionally literate residents of Eastern Cape by municipality. It shows that:

- Nelson Mandela Metro (81,4%) had the highest percentage of persons who were literate followed by Amatole (64,2%) and Cacadu (62,8%).
- O.R. Tambo (30,7%) had the highest proportion of persons with no schooling.

**Figure 5.5: Proportion of functional literacy for persons aged 15 years and older by district municipality, Eastern Cape, 2001**



Source: Statistics South Africa, Population Census 2001

### 5.3 Number of schools

Table 5.5 illustrates that in 2004 there were 6 318 schools in Eastern Cape.

**Table 5.5: Total number of public schools in Eastern Cape, 2000–2004**

| Year | Number of schools |
|------|-------------------|
| 2000 | 6 341             |
| 2001 | 6 342             |
| 2002 | 6 342             |
| 2003 | 6 331             |
| 2004 | 6 318             |

Source: Eastern Cape Department of Education, 2000–2004

## 5.4 Regional distribution of schools

Table 5.6 shows that the highest number of schools was located in Amatole (over 1 800) in all the years from 2000 to 2004.

**Table 5.6: Distribution of public schools by district municipality, Eastern Cape, 2000–2004**

| Number of schools    | 2000         | 2001         | 2002         | 2003         | 2004         |
|----------------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| Unspecified          | 55           | 55           | 55           | 60           | 60           |
| Alfred Nzo           | 640          | 641          | 641          | 638          | 637          |
| Amatole              | 1 889        | 1 889        | 1 890        | 1 889        | 1 886        |
| Cacadu               | 348          | 349          | 349          | 347          | 347          |
| Chris Hani           | 1 036        | 1 034        | 1 035        | 1 029        | 1 026        |
| Nelson Mandela Metro | 338          | 339          | 339          | 337          | 337          |
| O.R. Tambo           | 1 626        | 1 626        | 1 626        | 1 625        | 1 621        |
| Ukhahlamba           | 409          | 409          | 407          | 406          | 404          |
| <b>Eastern Cape</b>  | <b>6 341</b> | <b>6 342</b> | <b>6 342</b> | <b>6 331</b> | <b>6 318</b> |

Source: Eastern Cape Department of Education, 2000–2004

## 5.5 Teaching personnel

Table 5.7 illustrates that during 2000 in Eastern Cape, there were 66 676 educators while in 2004 there were 63 370, thus showing a decrease in numbers.

**Table 5.7: Number of educators in Eastern Cape, 2000–2004**

| Year | Number of educators |
|------|---------------------|
| 2000 | 66 676              |
| 2001 | 65 129              |
| 2002 | 63 228              |
| 2003 | 65 733              |
| 2004 | 63 370              |

Source: Eastern Cape Department of Education, 2000–2004

## 5.6 Regional distribution of teaching personnel

Table 5.8 illustrates that Amatole accounted for the highest number of educators followed by O.R. Tambo while Cacadu and Ukhahlamba accounted for the lowest in the province in all the years.



**Table 5.8: Distribution of teaching personnel by district municipality, Eastern Cape, 2000–2004**

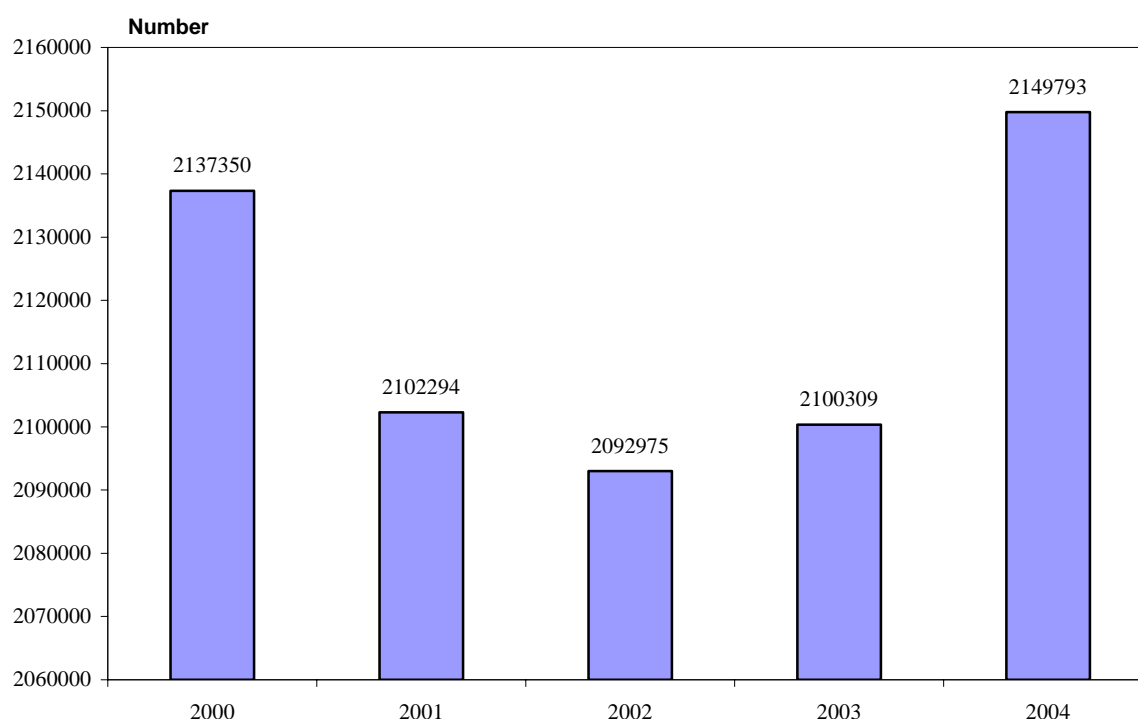
| Number of educators  | 2000          |              | 2001          |              | 2002          |              | 2003          |              | 2004          |              |
|----------------------|---------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|
|                      | N             | %            | N             | %            | N             | %            | N             | %            | N             | %            |
| No response          | 642           | 1,0          | 1 315         | 2,0          | 1 371         | 2,2          | 1 994         | 3,0          | 1 789         | 2,8          |
| Alfred Nzo           | 6 195         | 9,3          | 6 125         | 9,4          | 6 124         | 9,7          | 6 610         | 10,1         | 5 409         | 8,5          |
| Amatole              | 18 636        | 28,0         | 18 207        | 28,0         | 17 254        | 27,3         | 17 297        | 26,3         | 17 171        | 27,1         |
| Cacadu               | 3 292         | 4,9          | 3 191         | 4,9          | 2 753         | 4,4          | 2 757         | 4,2          | 2 702         | 4,3          |
| Chris Hani           | 9 426         | 14,1         | 9 325         | 14,3         | 9 235         | 14,6         | 9 138         | 13,9         | 9 057         | 14,3         |
| Nelson Mandela Metro | 7 809         | 11,7         | 7 526         | 11,6         | 6 673         | 10,6         | 6 899         | 10,5         | 6 719         | 10,6         |
| O.R. Tambo           | 16 841        | 25,3         | 15 875        | 24,4         | 16 225        | 25,7         | 17 209        | 26,2         | 16 813        | 26,5         |
| Ukhahlamba           | 3 835         | 5,8          | 3 565         | 5,5          | 3 593         | 5,7          | 3 829         | 5,8          | 3 710         | 5,9          |
| <b>Eastern Cape</b>  | <b>66 676</b> | <b>100,0</b> | <b>65 129</b> | <b>100,0</b> | <b>63 228</b> | <b>100,0</b> | <b>65 733</b> | <b>100,0</b> | <b>63 370</b> | <b>100,0</b> |

Source: Eastern Cape Department of Education, 2000–2004

## 5.7 School attendance

Figure 5.6 shows the enrolment figures for the schools in Eastern Cape from 2000 to 2004. It shows that although the enrolment was high in 2000, it decreased sharply in 2001 and even further in 2002, only to pick up again in 2003 – reaching a very high level in 2004.

**Figure 5.6: School pupil enrolment in the Eastern Cape for 2000–2004**



Source: Eastern Cape Department of Education, 2000–2004

Table 5.9 shows the breakdown of the information in Figure 5.6 by district municipality. It shows that:

- There was a constant proportion of pupil enrolment in Alfred Nzo (approximately 10%) in all the years while O.R. Tambo on the other hand showed an increase from 29,0% in 2000 to 30,5% in 2004.
- O.R. Tambo had the highest proportion of school pupil enrolments in all the years while Cacadu had the lowest.

**Table 5.9: School pupil enrolment in the Eastern Cape by district municipality, 2000–2004**

| District municipality | 2000             |              | 2001             |              | 2002             |              | 2003             |              | 2004             |              |
|-----------------------|------------------|--------------|------------------|--------------|------------------|--------------|------------------|--------------|------------------|--------------|
|                       | N                | %            | N                | %            | N                | %            | N                | %            | N                | %            |
| Alfred Nzo            | 219 802          | 10,3         | 210 034          | 10,0         | 212 930          | 10,2         | 213 746          | 10,2         | 219 439          | 10,2         |
| Amatole               | 555 276          | 26,0         | 534 081          | 25,4         | 531 098          | 25,4         | 530 726          | 25,3         | 539 984          | 25,1         |
| Cacadu                | 92 379           | 4,3          | 91 452           | 4,4          | 89 675           | 4,3          | 88 631           | 4,2          | 90 676           | 4,2          |
| Chris Hani            | 299 644          | 14,0         | 298 125          | 14,2         | 294 029          | 14,0         | 291 413          | 13,9         | 297 464          | 13,8         |
| Nelson Mandela Metro  | 230 668          | 10,8         | 227 354          | 10,8         | 221 708          | 10,6         | 226 792          | 10,8         | 229 018          | 10,7         |
| O.R. Tambo            | 618 873          | 29,0         | 624 449          | 29,7         | 627 610          | 30,0         | 634 453          | 30,2         | 656 113          | 30,5         |
| Ukhahlamba            | 120 708          | 5,6          | 116 799          | 5,6          | 115 925          | 5,5          | 114 548          | 5,5          | 117 099          | 5,4          |
| <b>Eastern Cape</b>   | <b>2 137 350</b> | <b>100,0</b> | <b>2 102 294</b> | <b>100,0</b> | <b>2 092 975</b> | <b>100,0</b> | <b>2 100 309</b> | <b>100,0</b> | <b>2 149 793</b> | <b>100,0</b> |

Source: Eastern Cape Department of Education, 2000–2004

Table 5.10 illustrates that out of the total enrolled pupils in Eastern Cape, learners enrolled in Grade 1 to 7 accounted for the highest number in all the district municipalities.

**Table 5.10: School pupil enrolment in Eastern Cape by district municipality and level of education, 2004**

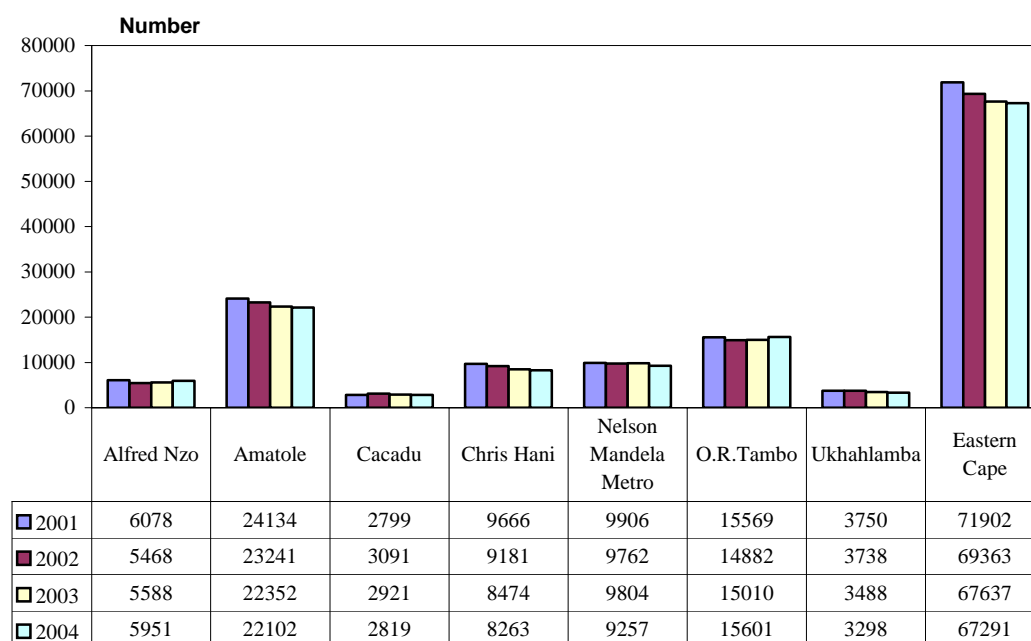
| District council     | Less than Grade 1 |            | Grade 1-7        |             | Grade 8-11     |             | Grade 12      |            | Total            |              |
|----------------------|-------------------|------------|------------------|-------------|----------------|-------------|---------------|------------|------------------|--------------|
|                      | N                 | %          | N                | %           | N              | %           | N             | %          | N                | %            |
| Alfred Nzo           | 6 370             | 2,9        | 152 630          | 69,6        | 53 155         | 24,2        | 5 951         | 2,7        | <b>219 439</b>   | <b>100,0</b> |
| Amatole              | 21 019            | 3,9        | 338 228          | 62,6        | 153 858        | 28,5        | 22 102        | 4,1        | <b>539 984</b>   | <b>100,0</b> |
| Cacadu               | 3 763             | 4,1        | 58 146           | 64,1        | 25 100         | 27,7        | 2 819         | 3,1        | <b>90 676</b>    | <b>100,0</b> |
| Chris Hani           | 13 022            | 4,4        | 196 763          | 66,1        | 77 313         | 26,0        | 8 263         | 2,8        | <b>297 464</b>   | <b>100,0</b> |
| Nelson Mandela Metro | 7 409             | 3,2        | 131 651          | 57,5        | 77 016         | 33,6        | 9 257         | 4,0        | <b>229 018</b>   | <b>100,0</b> |
| O.R. Tambo           | 25 905            | 3,9        | 473 601          | 72,2        | 136 882        | 20,9        | 15 601        | 2,4        | <b>656 113</b>   | <b>100,0</b> |
| Ukhahlamba           | 4 580             | 3,9        | 77 677           | 66,3        | 30 731         | 26,2        | 3 298         | 2,8        | <b>117 099</b>   | <b>100,0</b> |
| <b>Eastern Cape</b>  | <b>82 068</b>     | <b>3,8</b> | <b>1 428 696</b> | <b>66,5</b> | <b>554 055</b> | <b>25,8</b> | <b>67 291</b> | <b>3,1</b> | <b>2 149 793</b> | <b>100,0</b> |

Source: Eastern Cape Department of Education, 2004

Figure 5.7 shows that:

- There has been a constant decline in the enrolment of Grade 12 learners in the province as a whole since 2001.
- Amatole followed by O.R. Tambo had the highest number of Grade 12 learners in all the years while Cacadu had the lowest.
- There was an increase in the number of Grade 12 learners enrolled in 2003 for almost all the district municipalities except for Amatole and Chris Hani.
- In 2004, all the district municipalities showed a decline in the number of enrolled Grade 12 learners compared to 2003, except for Alfred Nzo and O.R. Tambo.

**Figure 5.7: Pupil enrolment in grade 12 by district municipality, Eastern Cape, 2000–2004**



Source: Eastern Cape Department of Education, 2000–2004

## 5.8 Grade 12 pass rate

In 2003, there were 440 267 candidates who wrote the senior certificate examination and Table 5.11 illustrates that 73,3% of them passed and:

- Northern Cape had the best pass rate (90,7%), followed by Western Cape (87,1%) and Gauteng (81,5%).
- Eastern Cape (60,0%) recorded the second lowest pass rate after Mpumalanga (58,2%).
- Generally, within the provinces, males had higher pass rates than females.
- Only in Gauteng and KwaZulu-Natal did females have higher pass rates with endorsements than males.

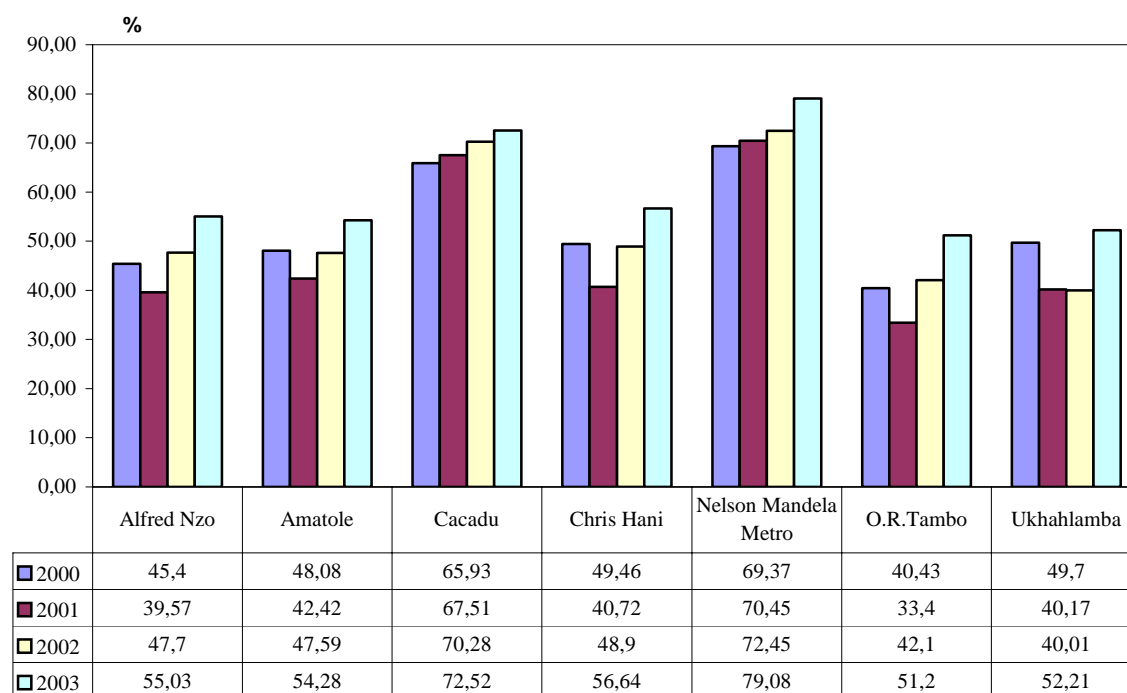
**Table 5.11: Senior certificate results by province, 2003**

| Province      | Gender       | Candidates who wrote |      | Candidates who failed |             | Candidates who passed |             |                |             |
|---------------|--------------|----------------------|------|-----------------------|-------------|-----------------------|-------------|----------------|-------------|
|               |              | Number               | %    | Number                | %           | With endorsement      |             | Total          |             |
| Western Cape  | Male         | 17 095               | 44,1 | 1 941                 | 11,4        | 4 611                 | 27,0        | 15 154         | 88,6        |
|               | Female       | 21 655               | 55,9 | 3 040                 | 14,0        | 5 712                 | 26,4        | 18 615         | 86          |
|               | <b>Total</b> | <b>38 750</b>        |      | <b>4 981</b>          | <b>12,9</b> | <b>10 323</b>         | <b>26,6</b> | <b>33 769</b>  | <b>87,1</b> |
| Eastern Cape  | Male         | 27 390               | 43,9 | 10 501                | 38,3        | 2 768                 | 10,1        | 16 887         | 61,7        |
|               | Female       | 35 067               | 56,1 | 14 484                | 41,3        | 3 185                 | 9,1         | 20 581         | 58,7        |
|               | <b>Total</b> | <b>62 457</b>        |      | <b>24 985</b>         | <b>40,0</b> | <b>5 953</b>          | <b>9,5</b>  | <b>37 468</b>  | <b>60,0</b> |
| Northern Cape | Male         | 2 912                | 46,6 | 234                   | 8,0         | 582                   | 20,0        | 2 677          | 92,0        |
|               | Female       | 3 338                | 53,4 | 348                   | 10,4        | 645                   | 19,3        | 2 990          | 89,6        |
|               | <b>Total</b> | <b>6 250</b>         |      | <b>582</b>            | <b>9,3</b>  | <b>1 227</b>          | <b>19,6</b> | <b>5 667</b>   | <b>90,7</b> |
| Free State    | Male         | 11 400               | 48,2 | 2 043                 | 17,9        | 2 779                 | 24,4        | 9 357          | 82,1        |
|               | Female       | 12 256               | 51,8 | 2 697                 | 22,0        | 2 619                 | 21,4        | 9 559          | 78,0        |
|               | <b>Total</b> | <b>23 656</b>        |      | <b>4 740</b>          | <b>20,0</b> | <b>5 398</b>          | <b>22,8</b> | <b>18 916</b>  | <b>80,0</b> |
| KwaZulu-Natal | Male         | 45 457               | 46,7 | 10 332                | 22,8        | 8 951                 | 19,7        | 35 060         | 77,2        |
|               | Female       | 51 910               | 53,3 | 11 801                | 22,8        | 10 936                | 21,1        | 40 017         | 77,2        |
|               | <b>Total</b> | <b>97 367</b>        |      | <b>22 133</b>         | <b>22,8</b> | <b>19 887</b>         | <b>20,5</b> | <b>75 077</b>  | <b>77,2</b> |
| North West    | Male         | 16 538               | 46,5 | 4 531                 | 27,4        | 2 676                 | 16,2        | 12 004         | 72,6        |
|               | Female       | 19 029               | 53,5 | 5 974                 | 31,4        | 2 763                 | 14,5        | 13 051         | 68,6        |
|               | <b>Total</b> | <b>35 569</b>        |      | <b>10 505</b>         | <b>29,5</b> | <b>5 439</b>          | <b>15,3</b> | <b>25 055</b>  | <b>70,5</b> |
| Gauteng       | Male         | 31 365               | 45,9 | 5 676                 | 18,1        | 7 127                 | 22,7        | 25 689         | 81,9        |
|               | Female       | 36 920               | 54,1 | 6 988                 | 18,9        | 8 795                 | 23,8        | 29 932         | 81,1        |
|               | <b>Total</b> | <b>68 285</b>        |      | <b>12 664</b>         | <b>18,5</b> | <b>15 922</b>         | <b>23,3</b> | <b>55 621</b>  | <b>81,5</b> |
| Mpumalanga    | Male         | 17 931               | 45,9 | 6 943                 | 38,7        | 2 491                 | 13,9        | 10 986         | 61,3        |
|               | Female       | 21 101               | 54,1 | 9 387                 | 44,5        | 2 349                 | 11,1        | 11 714         | 55,5        |
|               | <b>Total</b> | <b>39 032</b>        |      | <b>16 330</b>         | <b>41,8</b> | <b>4 840</b>          | <b>12,4</b> | <b>22 700</b>  | <b>58,2</b> |
| Limpopo       | Male         | 31 320               | 45,5 | 8 007                 | 25,6        | 7 139                 | 22,8        | 23 313         | 74,4        |
|               | Female       | 37 583               | 54,5 | 12 677                | 33,7        | 5 882                 | 15,7        | 24 906         | 66,3        |
|               | <b>Total</b> | <b>68 903</b>        |      | <b>20 684</b>         | <b>30,0</b> | <b>13 021</b>         | <b>18,9</b> | <b>48 219</b>  | <b>70,0</b> |
| South Africa  | Male         | 201 408              | 45,7 | 50 208                | 24,9        | 39 124                | 19,4        | 151 127        | 75,1        |
|               | Female       | 238 859              | 54,3 | 67 396                | 28,2        | 42 886                | 18,0        | 171 365        | 71,8        |
|               | <b>Total</b> | <b>440 267</b>       |      | <b>117 604</b>        |             | <b>82 010</b>         | <b>18,6</b> | <b>322 492</b> | <b>73,3</b> |

Source: Department of Education, 2003

Figure 5.8 illustrates that generally, there was a marked improvement in the pass rate in all the district municipalities in Eastern Cape for 2003 with Nelson Mandela Metro accounting for the highest pass rate (79,1%) followed by Cacadu (72,5%).

**Figure 5.8: Eastern Cape grade 12 pass rate by district municipality, 2000–2004**



Source: Eastern Cape Department of Education, 2000–2004

## 5.9 Adult education and training (ABET)

Table 5.12 illustrates that there were 45 289 learners attending 314 ABET centres distributed in the 24 education districts of Eastern Cape. East London (29) followed by Butterworth and King William's Town (25 each) had the most centres, while Graaff-Reinet (4) had the fewest.

**Table 5.12: Distribution of ABET centres and learners by education district, Eastern Cape, 2004**

| Education district  | ABET centres | Learners      |
|---------------------|--------------|---------------|
| Bizana              | 9            | 1 643         |
| Butterworth         | 25           | 3 357         |
| Cofimvaba           | 13           | 895           |
| Cradock             | 7            | 695           |
| East London         | 29           | 2 436         |
| Engcobo             | 8            | 1 219         |
| Fort Beaufort       | 8            | 1 356         |
| Graaff-Reinet       | 4            | 610           |
| Grahamstown         | 9            | 789           |
| Idutywa             | 16           | 3 200         |
| King William's Town | 25           | 3 915         |
| Lady Frere          | 9            | 905           |
| Libode              | 12           | 5 061         |
| Lusikisiki          | 19           | 2 987         |
| Maluti              | 8            | 704           |
| Mount Fletcher      | 11           | 1 411         |
| Mount Frere         | 16           | 1 484         |
| Port Elizabeth      | 21           | 1 957         |
| Queenstown          | 12           | 1 988         |
| Qumbu               | 5            | 1 515         |
| Sterkspruit         | 16           | 1 684         |
| Uitenhage           | 18           | 1 683         |
| Umtata              | 8            | 3 159         |
| Umzimkulu           | 6            | 636           |
| <b>Total</b>        | <b>314</b>   | <b>45 289</b> |

Source: Eastern Cape Department of Education, 2004

## 5.10 Tertiary educational institutions

Table 5.13 depicts that there were 15 state-subsidised higher education institutions in Eastern Cape. Of these institutions 4 were universities, 3 technikons and 8 FET colleges.

**Table 5.13: State-subsidised universities, technikons and FET colleges in Eastern Cape, 2003**

| Type of institution | N |
|---------------------|---|
| Universities        | 4 |
| Technikons          | 3 |
| FET colleges        | 8 |

Source: Department of Education, 2003

## 5.11 Field of study

Table 5.14 shows that:

- There were 207 565 persons aged 18 years or older who had higher education in Eastern Cape. Of these 74 697 studied education, 29 449 studied business and 16 994 studied healthcare and health sciences, while only 732 were involved in library or museum-related studies.
- In all district municipalities, the highest number of persons studied education.

**Table 5.14: Field of study of persons 18 years or older with higher education by district municipality of Eastern Cape and South Africa, 2001**

| Field of study                             | Cacadu        | Amatole       | Chris Hani    | Ukhahlamba   | O.R. Tambo    | Alfred Nzo   | Nelson Mandela Metro | Eastern Cape   | South Africa     |
|--|---------------|---------------|---------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|----------------------|----------------|------------------|
| Agriculture or renewable natural resources | 1 142         | 2 326         | 1 135         | 534          | 1 273         | 374          | 911                  | 7 695          | 58 540           |
| Architecture or environmental design       | 155           | 455           | 105           | 49           | 218           | 28           | 694                  | 1 704          | 23 606           |
| Arts: visual or performing                 | 452           | 1 361         | 209           | 89           | 568           | 87           | 1 393                | 4 159          | 51 876           |
| Business: commerce or management sciences  | 2 216         | 9 547         | 1 806         | 611          | 3 123         | 664          | 11 482               | 29 449         | 397 568          |
| Communication                              | 236           | 743           | 133           | 72           | 218           | 60           | 787                  | 2 249          | 33 125           |
| Computer science and data processing       | 628           | 4 286         | 1 229         | 354          | 1 436         | 364          | 3 080                | 11 377         | 155 937          |
| Education: training or development         | 4 526         | 22 522        | 10 673        | 3 902        | 15 088        | 5 511        | 12 475               | 74 697         | 514 093          |
| Engineering or engineering technology      | 833           | 4 522         | 746           | 257          | 1 536         | 275          | 6 184                | 14 353         | 216 173          |
| Health care or health science              | 1 271         | 5 195         | 1 539         | 529          | 2 351         | 675          | 5 434                | 16 994         | 190 500          |
| Home economics                             | 126           | 437           | 155           | 66           | 273           | 123          | 340                  | 1 520          | 20 169           |
| Industrial arts: trades or technology      | 141           | 926           | 176           | 57           | 313           | 59           | 992                  | 2 664          | 34 613           |
| Languages: linguistics or literature       | 249           | 466           | 157           | 58           | 316           | 160          | 482                  | 1 888          | 22 940           |
| Law  | 581           | 1 512         | 365           | 180          | 661           | 99           | 1 936                | 5 334          | 66 670           |
| Libraries or museums                       | 97            | 264           | 35            | 10           | 95            | 22           | 209                  | 732            | 8 960            |
| Life sciences or physical sciences         | 481           | 701           | 155           | 59           | 357           | 79           | 1 015                | 2 847          | 36 541           |
| Mathematical sciences                      | 110           | 417           | 156           | 120          | 437           | 158          | 343                  | 1 741          | 16 805           |
| Military sciences                          | 70            | 328           | 132           | 40           | 193           | 50           | 192                  | 1 005          | 10 744           |
| Philosophy: religion or theology           | 249           | 466           | 162           | 81           | 260           | 90           | 546                  | 1 854          | 20 182           |
| Physical education or leisure              | 63            | 232           | 84            | 29           | 135           | 52           | 255                  | 850            | 9 742            |
| Psychology                                 | 253           | 470           | 97            | 63           | 249           | 72           | 881                  | 2 085          | 27 540           |
| Public administration and social services  | 376           | 1 903         | 496           | 124          | 652           | 122          | 1 574                | 5 247          | 59 493           |
| Social sciences and social studies         | 442           | 1 261         | 412           | 132          | 617           | 146          | 1 149                | 4 159          | 47 963           |
| Other                                      | 1 198         | 4 335         | 1 201         | 267          | 1 435         | 403          | 4 123                | 12 962         | 161 259          |
| <b>Total</b>                               | <b>15 895</b> | <b>64 675</b> | <b>21 358</b> | <b>7 683</b> | <b>31 804</b> | <b>9 673</b> | <b>56 477</b>        | <b>207 565</b> | <b>2 185 039</b> |

Source: Statistics South Africa, Population Census 2001

## 5.12 Learner:educator ratios

Table 5.15 below shows the average learner:educator ratio, calculated by dividing the total number of learners for all schools in a district municipality by the total number of educators. The Department of Education stipulated that the maximum learner:educator ratios should be between 35:1 and 40:1. Alfred Nzo had the highest learner:educator ratio (40,6:1). Amatole (31,4:1), Ukhahlamba (31,6:1), Chris Hani (32,8:1) and Cacadu (33,6:1) had ratios lower than the ratio for the whole province (33,9:1).

**Table 5.15: Learner:educator ratios in each district municipality, Eastern Cape, 2004**

| District municipality | Number of learners | Number of educators | Learner:educator ratio |
|-----------------------|--------------------|---------------------|------------------------|
| Alfred Nzo            | 219 439            | 5 409               | 40,6:1                 |
| Amatole               | 539 984            | 17 171              | 31,4:1                 |
| Cacadu                | 90 676             | 2 702               | 33,6:1                 |
| Chris Hani            | 297 464            | 9 057               | 32,8:1                 |
| Nelson Mandela Metro  | 229 018            | 6 719               | 34,1:1                 |
| O.R. Tambo            | 656 113            | 16 813              | 39,0:1                 |
| Ukhahlamba            | 117 099            | 3 710               | 31,6:1                 |
| <b>Eastern Cape</b>   | <b>2 149 793</b>   | <b>63 370</b>       | <b>33,9:1</b>          |

Source: Eastern Cape Department of Education, 2004

## Chapter 6: Safety and security

This chapter discusses the extent of police-reported crime in Eastern Cape and South Africa as a whole. It should be noted that the statistics only quote crime reported to the South African Police Service (SAPS).

### 6.1 Number of police stations

Table 6.1 below illustrates that:

- Out of the 43 policing regions in South Africa, Eastern Cape accounted for the highest number of policing regions (8) followed by KwaZulu-Natal (7) and Gauteng (7).
- Limpopo (1:748) had the highest police:population ratio whilst on the other hand Northern Cape (1:267) had the lowest police:population ratio.

**Table 6.1: Distribution of police regions and police stations by province**

| <b>Province</b>     | <b>Police regions</b> | <b>Police stations(*)</b> | <b>Police: population ratio</b> |
|---------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Western Cape        | 4                     | 165                       | 1:344                           |
| <b>Eastern Cape</b> | <b>8</b>              | <b>185</b>                | <b>1:535</b>                    |
| Northern Cape       | 4                     | 81                        | 1:267                           |
| Free State          | 3                     | 111                       | 1:360                           |
| KwaZulu-Natal       | 7                     | 183                       | 1:551                           |
| North West          | 3                     | 96                        | 1:492                           |
| Gauteng             | 7                     | 124                       | 1:337                           |
| Mpumalanga          | 3                     | 91                        | 1:564                           |
| Limpopo             | 4                     | 90                        | 1:748                           |
| <b>South Africa</b> | <b>43</b>             | <b>1 103</b>              | <b>1:450</b>                    |

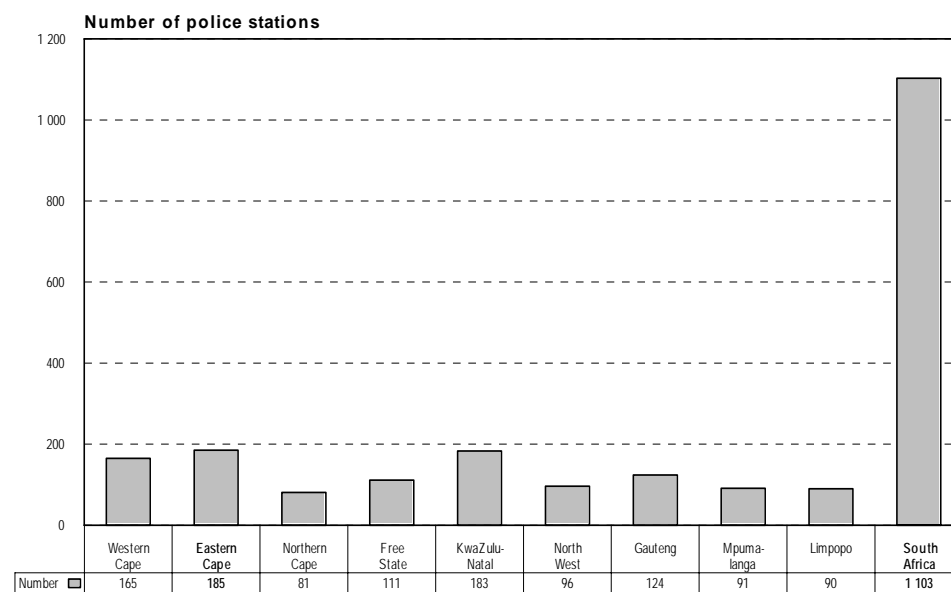
\*Excluding satellite and mobile police stations

Source: South African Police Service (SAPS), Crime Information Analysis Centre, 2003

Figure 6.1 shows that, out of the total number of police stations found in South Africa, Eastern Cape (185) followed by KwaZulu-Natal (183) accounted for the highest number of police stations while Northern Cape (81) accounted for the lowest number.



**Figure 6.1: Provincial distribution of police stations (\*) in South Africa, 2003**



\*Excluding satellite and mobile police stations

Source: South African Police Service (SAPS), Crime Information Analysis Centre, 2003

## 6.2 Regional distribution of police stations

Table 6.2 illustrates the distribution of policing regions within Eastern Cape and it shows that East London and Umtata had the highest number of police stations while Karoo and Port Elizabeth had the lowest.

**Table 6.2: Distribution of police stations by police region, Eastern Cape, 2003**

| Police region  | Police stations (*) |              |
|----------------|---------------------|--------------|
|                | N                   | %            |
| Drakensberg    | 26                  | 14,2         |
| East London    | 30                  | 16,4         |
| Grahamstown    | 26                  | 14,2         |
| Karoo          | 13                  | 7,1          |
| Port Elizabeth | 13                  | 7,1          |
| Queenstown     | 25                  | 13,7         |
| Uitenhage      | 20                  | 10,9         |
| Umtata         | 30                  | 16,4         |
| <b>Total</b>   | <b>183</b>          | <b>100,0</b> |

\*Excluding satellite and mobile police stations

Source: South African Police Service (SAPS), Crime Information Analysis Centre, 2003

## 6.3 Reported crimes

### 6.3.1 Reported crimes by province

Table 6.3 illustrates that of the total reported crimes in South Africa, Gauteng had the highest number of reported crimes followed by Western Cape and KwaZulu-Natal whilst Northern Cape had the lowest for all the respective years.

**Table 6.3: Distribution of total reported crimes by province, 2000–2003**

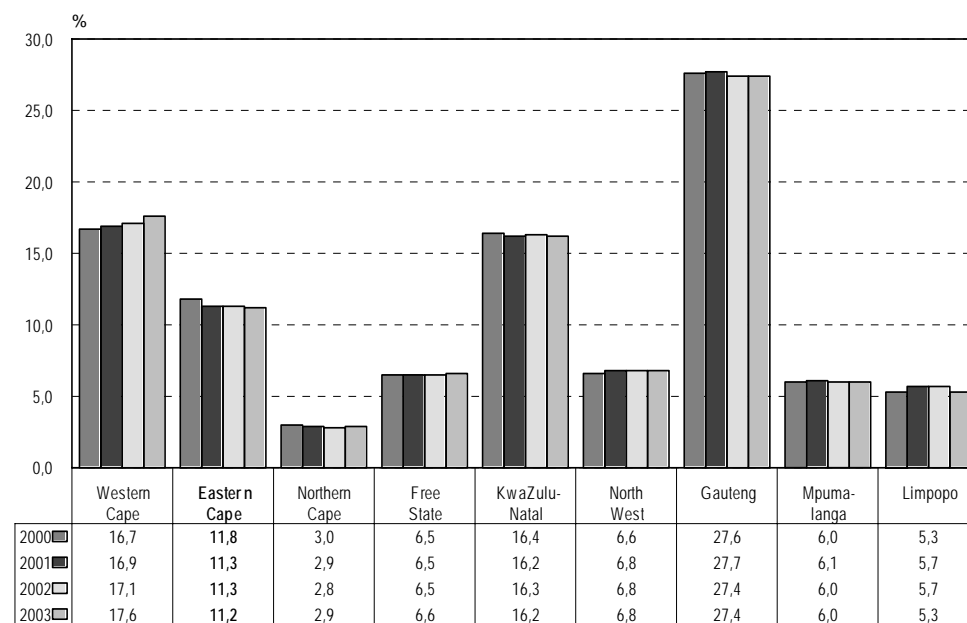
| Province            | 2000             |              | 2001             |              | 2002             |              | 2003             |              |
|---------------------|------------------|--------------|------------------|--------------|------------------|--------------|------------------|--------------|
|                     | N                | %            | N                | %            | N                | %            | N                | %            |
| Western Cape        | 407 404          | 16,7         | 437 029          | 16,9         | 446 920          | 17,1         | 477 342          | 17,6         |
| <b>Eastern Cape</b> | <b>285 969</b>   | <b>11,8</b>  | <b>291 416</b>   | <b>11,3</b>  | <b>294 720</b>   | <b>11,3</b>  | <b>304 701</b>   | <b>11,2</b>  |
| Northern Cape       | 73 063           | 3,0          | 75 094           | 2,9          | 73 272           | 2,8          | 78 914           | 2,9          |
| Free State          | 159 054          | 6,5          | 166 606          | 6,5          | 169 671          | 6,5          | 180 201          | 6,6          |
| KwaZulu-Natal       | 398 436          | 16,4         | 417 630          | 16,2         | 425 731          | 16,3         | 440 870          | 16,2         |
| North West          | 160 956          | 6,6          | 174 985          | 6,8          | 177 496          | 6,8          | 183 887          | 6,8          |
| Gauteng             | 671 124          | 27,6         | 715 503          | 27,7         | 715 858          | 27,4         | 745 032          | 27,4         |
| Mpumalanga          | 146 906          | 6,0          | 157 122          | 6,1          | 155 253          | 6,0          | 162 720          | 6,0          |
| Limpopo             | 129 540          | 5,3          | 1 46 196         | 5,7          | 149 801          | 5,7          | 143 512          | 5,3          |
| <b>South Africa</b> | <b>2 432 452</b> | <b>100,0</b> | <b>2 581 681</b> | <b>100,0</b> | <b>2 608 722</b> | <b>100,0</b> | <b>2 717 184</b> | <b>100,0</b> |

Source: South African Police Service (SAPS), Crime Information Analysis Centre, 2003

Figure 6.2 illustrates the percentage distribution of total crimes reported from 2000 to 2003 in each province and it shows that:

- Gauteng had the highest percentages accounting for above 27% in all the respective years though it has been showing a constant decline.
- Western Cape had the second highest percentage of total reported crimes, accounting for above 16,5% and had been showing an increasing trend over the respective years.

**Figure 6.2: Percentage distribution of total crimes reported by province, 2000–2003**



Source: South African Police Service (SAPS), Crime Information Analysis Centre, 2003

Table 6.4 illustrates that in 2003:

- Out of the total reported crimes in South Africa, crimes related to theft had the highest number followed by crimes related to burglary and assault respectively.
- Gauteng (13 888) followed by KwaZulu-Natal (13 903) had the highest number of reported murder cases whilst Limpopo (2 163) had the lowest number of reported murder cases.
- Gauteng had the highest number of reported cases of crime in almost all the categories except for child abuse, stock theft, crimen injuria and illegal possession of firearms and ammunition.
- Eastern Cape (12 974) accounted for the highest number of stock theft while Gauteng accounted for the lowest number in this category, accounting for only 769 reported cases.
- Eastern Cape (8 890) had the fourth highest number of reported robbery with aggravating circumstances after Gauteng, KwaZulu-Natal and Western Cape respectively.

**Table 6.4: Reported cases of crime by crime category and province, 2003**

| Crime category  | Western Cape | Eastern Cape  | Northern Cape | Free State | KwaZulu-Natal | North West | Gauteng | Mpumalanga | Limpopo | South Africa   |
|---|--------------|---------------|---------------|------------|---------------|------------|---------|------------|---------|----------------|
| Murder  | 3 664        | <b>3 365</b>  | 433           | 957        | 5 405         | 1 143      | 4 830   | 1 050      | 706     | <b>21 553</b>  |
| Attempted murder  | 4 843        | <b>4 039</b>  | 2 018         | 1 665      | 8 498         | 2 190      | 9 058   | 2 093      | 1 457   | <b>35 861</b>  |
| Culpable homicide                                       | 1 421        | <b>1 197</b>  | 286           | 765        | 2 284         | 931        | 2 454   | 984        | 880     | <b>11 202</b>  |
| Robbery with aggravating circumstances                  | 14 311       | <b>8 890</b>  | 522           | 2 676      | 26 575        | 5 987      | 58 167  | 6 464      | 3 313   | <b>126 905</b> |
| Other robbery   | 16 889       | <b>11 383</b> | 2 694         | 5 184      | 16 827        | 7 648      | 31 279  | 4 516      | 5 117   | <b>101 537</b> |
| Public violence   | 269          | <b>211</b>    | 65            | 78         | 78            | 73         | 185     | 62         | 28      | <b>1 049</b>   |
| Rape  | 6 530        | <b>6 066</b>  | 1 472         | 3 733      | 9 489         | 5 038      | 12 091  | 3 534      | 4 472   | <b>52 425</b>  |
| Indecent assault  | 2 690        | <b>859</b>    | 355           | 589        | 1 405         | 510        | 1 833   | 290        | 284     | <b>8 815</b>   |
| Crimen injuria  | 13 105       | <b>7 005</b>  | 4 018         | 7 463      | 8 044         | 5 338      | 10 757  | 3 055      | 4 932   | <b>63 717</b>  |
| Child abuse   | 1 258        | <b>502</b>    | 378           | 355        | 519           | 187        | 1 033   | 226        | 340     | <b>4 798</b>   |
| Kidnapping  | 444          | <b>452</b>    | 25            | 76         | 678           | 134        | 955     | 167        | 140     | <b>3 071</b>   |
| Abduction   | 628          | <b>355</b>    | 63            | 249        | 628           | 309        | 1 448   | 262        | 268     | <b>4 210</b>   |
| Assault with the intent to inflict grievous bodily harm | 36 122       | <b>41 002</b> | 12 420        | 18 355     | 35 909        | 25 708     | 54 872  | 20 244     | 21 689  | <b>266 321</b> |
| Common assault  | 51 677       | <b>29 887</b> | 9 918         | 26 890     | 39 266        | 19 211     | 70 151  | 14 801     | 20 725  | <b>282 526</b> |
| Burglary at non-residential premises                    | 13 197       | <b>8 682</b>  | 2 512         | 5 124      | 12 007        | 5 372      | 16 316  | 4 693      | 6 072   | <b>73 975</b>  |
| Burglary at residential premises                        | 57 399       | <b>38 521</b> | 7 443         | 21 650     | 52 582        | 20 340     | 83 226  | 22 830     | 15 993  | <b>319 984</b> |
| Stock theft   | 1 921        | <b>12 974</b> | 2 463         | 6 796      | 10 389        | 4 843      | 769     | 4 420      | 2 105   | <b>46 680</b>  |
| Shoplifting   | 12 269       | <b>8 318</b>  | 2 659         | 3 594      | 13 158        | 3 563      | 16 770  | 4 528      | 4 146   | <b>69 005</b>  |
| Theft of motor vehicle and motorcycle                   | 14 528       | <b>5 662</b>  | 480           | 3 184      | 16 763        | 3 635      | 43 424  | 3 781      | 1 676   | <b>93 133</b>  |
| Theft out of or from motor vehicle                      | 48 788       | <b>18 100</b> | 4 122         | 9 663      | 31 936        | 9 395      | 59 077  | 8 607      | 6 208   | <b>195 896</b> |
| All theft not mentioned elsewhere                       | 114 935      | <b>61 767</b> | 15 745        | 40 976     | 95 655        | 42 602     | 179 842 | 40 377     | 28 341  | <b>620 240</b> |
| Arson   | 960          | <b>1 541</b>  | 265           | 524        | 1 809         | 720        | 1 867   | 598        | 902     | <b>9 186</b>   |
| Malicious damage to property                            | 31 477       | <b>16 261</b> | 4 628         | 10 710     | 22 825        | 11 032     | 43 194  | 8 542      | 8 401   | <b>157 070</b> |
| Fraud   | 7 593        | <b>4 656</b>  | 1 019         | 3 023      | 88 45         | 2 703      | 23 420  | 2 823      | 2 150   | <b>56 232</b>  |
| Drug-related crime                                      | 13 813       | <b>7 532</b>  | 2 046         | 4 272      | 10 726        | 3 173      | 8 874   | 1 530      | 1 844   | <b>53 810</b>  |

**Table 6.4: Reported cases of crime by crime category and province, 2003 (concluded)**

|   |                |                |               |                |                |                |                |                |                |                  |
|---|----------------|----------------|---------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|------------------|
| Driving under the influence of alcohol or drugs | 4 454          | 3 330          | 755           | 1 111          | 4 114          | 1 227          | 5 123          | 1 365          | 665            | 22 144           |
| Illegal possession of firearms and ammunition   | 2 162          | 2 144          | 110           | 539            | 4 456          | 875            | 4 017          | 878            | 658            | 15 839           |
| <b>Total</b>                                    | <b>477 347</b> | <b>304 701</b> | <b>78 914</b> | <b>180 201</b> | <b>440 870</b> | <b>183 887</b> | <b>745 032</b> | <b>162 720</b> | <b>143 512</b> | <b>2 717 184</b> |

Note: Car hijacking, truck hijacking, robbery of cash in transit, bank robbery, house robbery and business robbery have already been accounted for under robbery with aggravating circumstances.

Source: South African Police Service (SAPS), Crime Information Analysis Centre, 2003

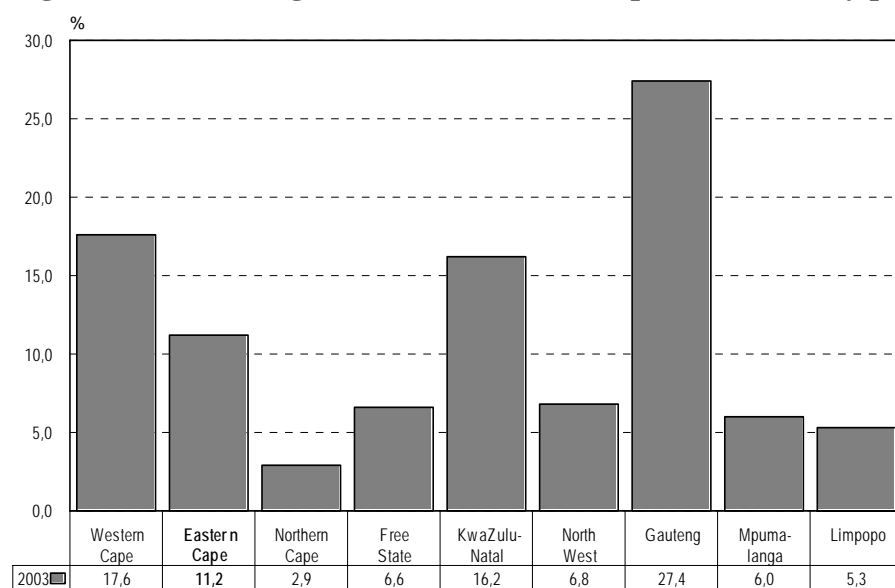
Table 6.5 shows that out of the total 2 717 184 reported cases of crime in 2003 for the whole country, Eastern Cape (304 701) had the fourth highest number of reported crimes after Gauteng (745 032), Western Cape (477 347) and KwaZulu-Natal (440 870).

**Table 6.5: Distribution of total reported crimes by province, 2003**

| Province            | Total reported crimes |              |
|---------------------|-----------------------|--------------|
|                     | N                     | %            |
| Western Cape        | 477 347               | 17,6         |
| <b>Eastern Cape</b> | <b>304 701</b>        | <b>11,2</b>  |
| Northern Cape       | 78 914                | 2,9          |
| Free State          | 180 201               | 6,6          |
| KwaZulu-Natal       | 440 870               | 16,2         |
| North West          | 183 887               | 6,8          |
| Gauteng             | 745 032               | 27,4         |
| Mpumalanga          | 162 720               | 6,0          |
| Limpopo             | 143 512               | 5,3          |
| <b>South Africa</b> | <b>2 717 184</b>      | <b>100,0</b> |

Source: South African Police Service (SAPS), Crime Information Analysis Centre, 2003

Figure 6.3 illustrates that in 2003, Gauteng had the highest percentage of total reported cases of crime (27,4%) whilst Northern Cape (2,9%) had the lowest.

**Figure 6.3: Percentage distribution of total reported crimes by province, 2003**

Source: South African Police Service (SAPS), Crime Information Analysis Centre, 2003

### 6.3.2 Reported crime

Table 6.6 shows the breakdown of reported crime by year from 2000 to 2003 in Eastern Cape. It shows that:

- Crimes related to murder showed a decrease in 2001 but picked up in 2002 to 2003 whilst those related to robbery showed an increasing trend during the respective years.
- Child abuse showed a decrease from 2000 to 2002 where the reported cases were standing at (278), but in 2003 the reported cases were 502, almost doubling the reported cases in 2002.
- There was an increase in cases of stock theft and fraud in all the respective years.
- The highest number of reported cases were those of crimes related to theft which had been increasing in all the respective years, though theft of motor vehicle and motorcycle showed a constant decline.

**Table 6.6: Reported cases of crime by crime category, Eastern Cape, 2000–2003**

| Crime category  | 2000           | 2001           | 2002           | 2003           |
|---|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| Murder  | 3 740          | 3 471          | 3 553          | 3 365          |
| Attempted murder  | 3 398          | 3 147          | 3 832          | 4 039          |
| Culpable homicide                                       | 1 276          | 1 099          | 1 109          | 1 197          |
| Robbery with aggravating circumstances                  | 7 108          | 7 616          | 8 583          | 8 890          |
| Other robbery   | 8 392          | 10 047         | 10 398         | 11 383         |
| Public violence   | 338            | 194            | 211            | 211            |
| Rape  | 7 098          | 6 854          | 6 759          | 6 066          |
| Indecent assault  | 703            | 727            | 726            | 859            |
| Crimen injuria  | 6 685          | 7 141          | 7 258          | 7 005          |
| Child abuse   | 308            | 271            | 278            | 502            |
| Kidnapping  | 551            | 517            | 493            | 452            |
| Abduction   | 431            | 371            | 289            | 355            |
| Assault with the intent to inflict grievous bodily harm | 41 541         | 41 897         | 41 784         | 41 002         |
| Common assault  | 29 663         | 30 174         | 30 129         | 29 887         |
| Burglary at non-residential premises                    | 10 058         | 10 020         | 9 559          | 8 682          |
| Burglary at residential premises                        | 33 528         | 34 196         | 36 151         | 38 521         |
| Stock theft   | 10 712         | 10 563         | 11 145         | 12 974         |
| Shoplifting   | 8 879          | 8 366          | 8 203          | 8 318          |
| Theft of motor vehicle and motorcycle                   | 6 055          | 6 175          | 5 928          | 5 662          |
| Theft out of or from motor vehicle                      | 19 265         | 16 973         | 16 650         | 18 100         |
| All theft not mentioned elsewhere                       | 51 140         | 55 984         | 55 962         | 61 767         |
| Arson   | 1 864          | 1 575          | 1 500          | 1 541          |
| Malicious damage to property                            | 15 858         | 15 462         | 15 642         | 16 261         |
| Fraud   | 6 583          | 6 673          | 5 201          | 4 656          |
| Drug-related crime                                      | 5 139          | 5 795          | 7 386          | 7 532          |
| Driving under the influence of alcohol or drugs         | 3 748          | 3 944          | 3 814          | 3 330          |
| Illegal possession of firearms and ammunition           | 1 908          | 2 164          | 2 177          | 2 144          |
| <b>Total</b>  | <b>285 969</b> | <b>291 416</b> | <b>294 720</b> | <b>304 701</b> |

Note: Car hijacking, Truck hijacking, Robbery of cash in transit, Bank robbery, House robbery and Business robbery have already been accounted for under robbery of aggravating circumstances

Source: South African Police Service (SAPS), Crime Information Analysis Centre, 2003

Table 6.7 shows that the total reported cases of crime showed a gradual increase where the total reported cases in Eastern Cape for 2000 were 285 969 compared to 2003 which was standing at 304 701.

**Table 6.7: Distribution of total reported crimes by policing area, Eastern Cape, 2000–2003**

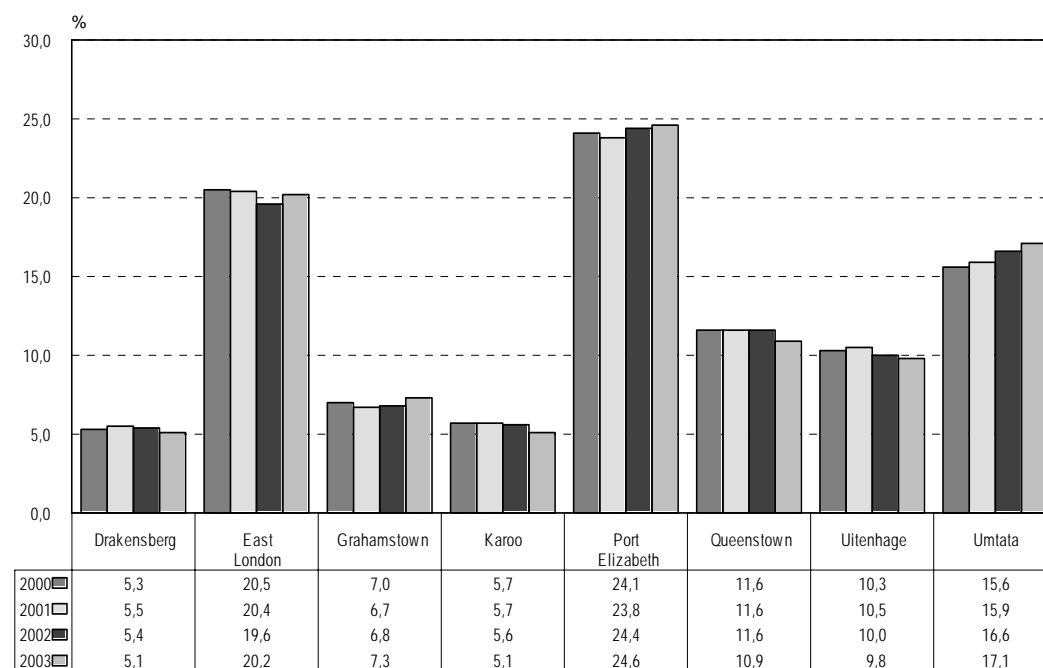
| Policing area       | 2000           |              | 2001           |              | 2002           |              | 2003           |              |
|---------------------|----------------|--------------|----------------|--------------|----------------|--------------|----------------|--------------|
|                     | N              | %            | N              | %            | N              | %            | N              | %            |
| Drakensberg         | 15 178         | 5,3          | 15 946         | 5,5          | 15 880         | 5,4          | 15 421         | 5,1          |
| East London         | 58 636         | 20,5         | 59 573         | 20,4         | 57 652         | 19,6         | 61 521         | 20,2         |
| Grahamstown         | 19 888         | 7,0          | 19 431         | 6,7          | 20 133         | 6,8          | 22 179         | 7,3          |
| Karoo               | 16 311         | 5,7          | 16 494         | 5,7          | 16 461         | 5,6          | 15 560         | 5,1          |
| Port Elizabeth      | 68 850         | 24,1         | 69 216         | 23,8         | 72 018         | 24,4         | 74 808         | 24,6         |
| Queenstown          | 33 036         | 11,6         | 33 820         | 11,6         | 34 274         | 11,6         | 33 119         | 10,9         |
| Uitenhage           | 29 581         | 10,3         | 30 542         | 10,5         | 29 414         | 10,0         | 29 854         | 9,8          |
| Umtata              | 44 489         | 15,6         | 46 394         | 15,9         | 48 888         | 16,6         | 52 239         | 17,1         |
| <b>Eastern Cape</b> | <b>285 969</b> | <b>100,0</b> | <b>291 416</b> | <b>100,0</b> | <b>294 720</b> | <b>100,0</b> | <b>304 701</b> | <b>100,0</b> |

Source: South African Police Service (SAPS), Crime Information Analysis Centre, 2003

Figure 6.4 illustrates the percentage distribution of the total crimes reported from 2000 to 2003 in Eastern Cape and it depicts that:

- Port Elizabeth had the highest percentages accounting for above 24% in almost all the respective years except for 2001 where there was a slight decrease in the percentage of crime reported compared to 2000, but then a gradual increase for 2002 and 2003.
- The Drakensberg and Karoo areas had the lowest percentage of the total reported crimes for all the respective years, also showing that the percentage of total reported crimes had stabilised between the 5%–6% range.

**Figure 6.4: Percentage distribution of reported crimes by policing area, Eastern Cape, 2000–2003**



Source: South African Police Service (SAPS), Crime Information Analysis Centre, 2003

Table 6.8 illustrates that in 2003:

- Out of all the eight policing regions in Eastern Cape, Umtata accounted for the highest number of reported cases of crime related to murder while Karoo accounted for the smallest number in this category.
- Crime related to theft had the highest number of reported cases than any other category in Eastern Cape for 2003 with all theft not mentioned elsewhere accounting for the highest number of cases in all the policing regions except for Karoo that had the highest number of assault with the intent to inflict grievous bodily harm.

**Table 6.8: Reported cases of crime by crime category and policing area, Eastern Cape, 2003**

| Crime category  | Umtata        | Uitenhage     | Queens-town   | Port Elizabeth | Karoo         | Grahams-town  | East London   | Drakensberg   | Eastern Cape   |
|---|---------------|---------------|---------------|----------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|----------------|
| Murder  | 1 009         | 229           | 500           | 602            | 121           | 132           | 589           | 183           | 3 365          |
| Attempted murder  | 1 180         | 305           | 509           | 812            | 68            | 130           | 926           | 109           | 4 039          |
| Culpable homicide                                       | 343           | 101           | 160           | 171            | 76            | 68            | 216           | 62            | 1 197          |
| Robbery with aggravating circumstances                  | 2 377         | 470           | 723           | 3165           | 56            | 142           | 1 823         | 134           | 8 890          |
| Other robbery   | 2 275         | 797           | 1495          | 2966           | 250           | 342           | 2 945         | 313           | 11 383         |
| Public violence   | 76            | 12            | 12            | 28             | 4             | 5             | 70            | 4             | 211            |
| Rape  | 1 002         | 773           | 563           | 1463           | 295           | 398           | 1 212         | 360           | 6 066          |
| Indecent assault  | 71            | 125           | 59            | 301            | 63            | 52            | 149           | 39            | 859            |
| Crimen injuria  | 626           | 798           | 729           | 1614           | 528           | 956           | 1 385         | 369           | 7 005          |
| Child abuse   | 79            | 99            | 26            | 131            | 29            | 46            | 73            | 19            | 502            |
| Kidnapping  | 258           | 24            | 61            | 58             | 0             | 9             | 31            | 11            | 452            |
| Abduction   | 80            | 18            | 27            | 100            | 10            | 22            | 66            | 32            | 355            |
| Assault with the intent to inflict grievous bodily harm | 6 885         | 4 924         | 5 034         | 6 791          | 2 836         | 3 721         | 7 660         | 3 151         | 41 002         |
| Common assault  | 5 110         | 3 207         | 3 925         | 7 773          | 1 901         | 2 200         | 4 588         | 1 183         | 29 887         |
| Burglary at non-residential premises                    | 1 061         | 877           | 972           | 2 083          | 720           | 728           | 1 556         | 685           | 8 682          |
| Burglary at residential premises                        | 6 324         | 3 985         | 4 156         | 8 678          | 1 720         | 3 366         | 8 250         | 2 042         | 38 521         |
| Stock theft   | 4 110         | 826           | 1 992         | 216            | 1 507         | 1 158         | 1 410         | 1 755         | 12 974         |
| Shoplifting   | 1 125         | 688           | 986           | 1 914          | 592           | 622           | 2 102         | 289           | 8 318          |
| Theft of motor vehicle and motorcycle                   | 976           | 340           | 454           | 1 800          | 99            | 297           | 1 564         | 132           | 5 662          |
| Theft out of or from motor vehicle                      | 1 881         | 1 358         | 1 176         | 6 811          | 525           | 1 297         | 4 643         | 409           | 18 100         |
| All theft not mentioned elsewhere                       | 10 029        | 6 296         | 5 850         | 17 351         | 2 630         | 4 105         | 13 213        | 2 293         | 61 767         |
| Arson   | 634           | 86            | 185           | 215            | 49            | 82            | 189           | 101           | 1 541          |
| Malicious damage to property                            | 2 036         | 1 497         | 1 825         | 4 876          | 939           | 1 255         | 3 042         | 791           | 16 261         |
| Fraud   | 696           | 343           | 499           | 1 577          | 128           | 266           | 1 036         | 111           | 4 656          |
| Drug related crime                                      | 945           | 1 102         | 677           | 2 003          | 290           | 470           | 1 353         | 692           | 7 532          |
| Driving under the influence of alcohol or drugs         | 156           | 490           | 263           | 882            | 94            | 226           | 1 163         | 56            | 3 330          |
| Illegal possession of firearms and ammunition           | 895           | 84            | 261           | 427            | 30            | 84            | 267           | 96            | 2 144          |
| <b>Total</b>  | <b>52 239</b> | <b>29 854</b> | <b>33 119</b> | <b>74 808</b>  | <b>15 560</b> | <b>22 179</b> | <b>61 521</b> | <b>15 421</b> | <b>304 701</b> |

Note: Car hijacking, Truck hijacking, Robbery of cash in transit, Bank robbery, House robbery and Business robbery have already been accounted for under robbery of aggravating circumstances

Source: South African Police Service (SAPS), Crime Information Analysis Centre, 2003

Table 6.9 shows that out of the eight policing regions of Eastern Cape, Port Elizabeth had the highest number of reported cases of crime (74 808) while Drakensberg (15 421) and Karoo (15 560) accounted for the lowest number of reported cases of crime in 2003.

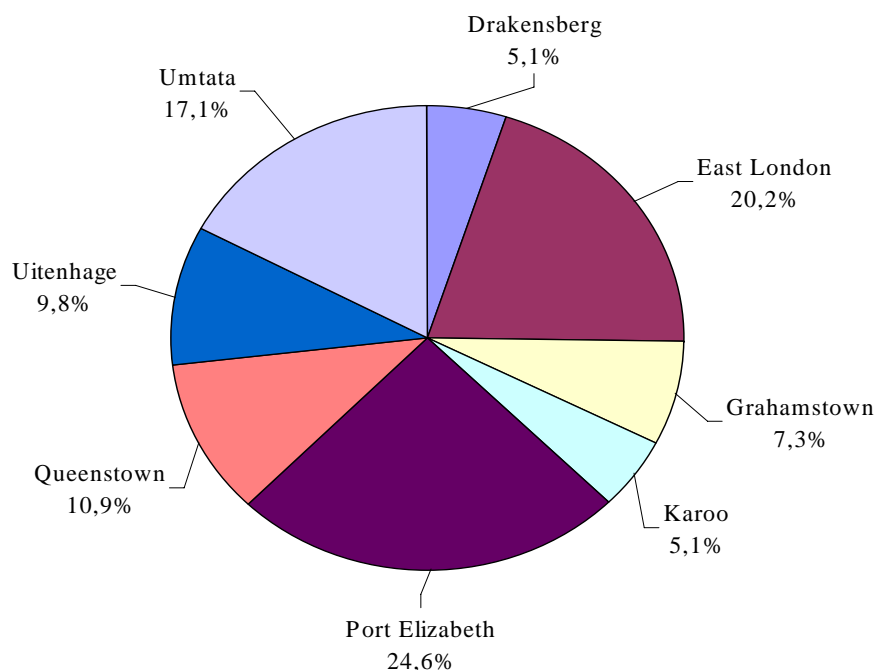
**Table 6.9: Distribution of total reported crime by policing area, Eastern Cape, 2003**

| Policing area       | Total reported crime |              |
|---------------------|----------------------|--------------|
|                     | N                    | %            |
| Drakensberg         | 15 421               | 5,1          |
| East London         | 61 521               | 20,2         |
| Grahamstown         | 22 179               | 7,3          |
| Karoo               | 15 560               | 5,1          |
| Port Elizabeth      | 74 808               | 24,6         |
| Queenstown          | 33 119               | 10,9         |
| Uitenhage           | 29 854               | 9,8          |
| Umtata              | 52 239               | 17,1         |
| <b>Eastern Cape</b> | <b>304 701</b>       | <b>100,0</b> |

Source: South African Police Service (SAPS), Crime Information Analysis Centre, 2003

Figure 6.5 below illustrates that Port Elizabeth (24,6%) had the highest percentage of reported cases of crime in Eastern Cape during 2003 while Drakensberg and Karoo accounted for the lowest (5,1% each) during the same year.

**Figure 6.5: Percentage distribution of total reported crime by policing area, Eastern Cape, 2003**



Source: South African Police Service (SAPS), Crime Information Analysis Centre, 2003



## Chapter 7: The labour market

The analysis in this chapter is based on Census 2001, and the Labour Force Survey (September 2004). The official definition of unemployment has been used in this chapter.

### *Definitions*

**Economically active:** Employed and unemployed persons (15 to 65 years of age).

**Not economically active (NEA):** Working-age population (15 to 65 years of age) minus the economically active. The not economically active are people out of the labour market such as full-time scholars, those who are retired, full-time homemakers and those who are unable or unwilling to work.

**Formal sector:** All businesses that are registered for tax purposes, and which have a VAT number.

**Informal sector:** This sector consists of those businesses that are not registered for tax purposes and do not have a VAT number. They are generally small in nature and are seldom run from business premises. They are run from homes, street pavements or other informal arrangements.

**Labour force participation rate:** Proportion of working-age population who are either employed or unemployed.

**Labour absorption rate:** Proportion of the working-age who are employed. The labour absorption rate is indicative of employment opportunities in the economy and the level of the economic growth. The higher the labour absorption rate the greater the degree to which people are engaged in productive economic activities.

**Unemployment rate:** The unemployed are those people within the economically active population who:

- 1) did not work during the seven days prior to the interview;
- 2) wanted to work and were available to start work within a week of the interview; and
- 3) have taken active steps to look for work or start some form of self-employment in four weeks prior to the interview.

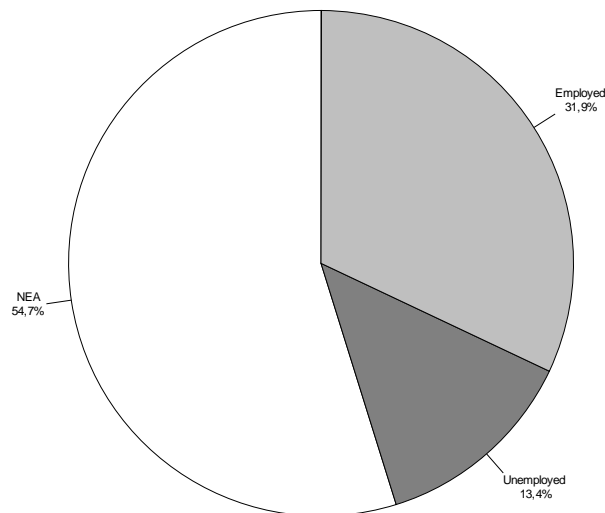
**Working-age population:** includes all those aged between 15 and 65 years (including those aged 15 and 65).

**Economic sector:** refers to the type of the organisation or business in which the person works.

## 7.1 Profile of the employed and unemployed

Figure 7.1 indicates that in Eastern Cape in 2004: a proportion of 31,9% of the working-age population were employed, 13,4% unemployed and 54,7% not economically active.

**Figure 7.1: Distribution of labour market status, Eastern Cape, September 2004**



Source: Statistics South Africa: Labour Force Survey, September 2004

Table 7.1 gives the employment status of the working-age population within each population group in Eastern Cape. It indicates that the white population group had the highest proportion of employed people (69,3%), followed by the coloured population group (40,2%), while the black African population had the lowest proportion (28,2%).

Eastern Cape as a whole had the highest proportion of the not economically active population (54,7%).

**Table 7.1: Labour market status by population group, Eastern Cape, September 2004**

| Labour market status    | Black African    |              | Coloured       |              | White          |              | Total            |              |
|-------------------------|------------------|--------------|----------------|--------------|----------------|--------------|------------------|--------------|
|                         | N                | %            | N              | %            | N              | %            | N                | %            |
| Employed                | 963 346          | 28,2         | 136 988        | 40,2         | 170 327        | 69,3         | 1 277 582        | 31,9         |
| Unemployed              | 464 248          | 13,6         | 62 593         | 18,4         | 9 633          | 3,9          | 536 474          | 13,4         |
| Not economically active | 1 983 633        | 58,2         | 141 193        | 41,4         | 65 846         | 26,8         | 2 191 170        | 54,7         |
| <b>Total</b>            | <b>3 411 228</b> | <b>100,0</b> | <b>340 774</b> | <b>100,0</b> | <b>245 806</b> | <b>100,0</b> | <b>4 005 226</b> | <b>100,0</b> |

Totals include the Indian/Asian population group

Source: Statistics South Africa: Labour Force Survey, September 2004

Table 7.2 below illustrates that:

- Eastern Cape had the highest unemployment rate (29,6%) of all provinces, followed by KwaZulu-Natal (28,7%) and Free State (28, 6%).
- Western Cape had the lowest unemployment rate (18,6%).
- Gauteng (25,7%), Mpumalanga (24,8%) and Northern Cape (24,5%) also had lower unemployment rates than the country as a whole (26,2%).

**Table 7.2: Labour market status in each province, September 2004**

| Province            | Total working age population | Not economically active | Economically active |                   |                  | Unemployment rate |
|---------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------|-------------------|------------------|-------------------|
|                     |                              |                         | Total               | Workers           | Unemployed       |                   |
|                     | N                            | N                       | N                   | N                 | N                | %                 |
| Western Cape        | 3 147 046                    | 1 069 302               | 2 077 744           | 1 691 128         | 386 616          | 18,6              |
| <b>Eastern Cape</b> | <b>4 005 226</b>             | <b>2 191 170</b>        | <b>1 814 056</b>    | <b>1 277 582</b>  | <b>536 474</b>   | <b>29,6</b>       |
| Northern Cape       | 567 527                      | 264 690                 | 302 837             | 228 792           | 74 045           | 24,5              |
| Free State          | 1 909 446                    | 820 945                 | 1 088 501           | 777 074           | 311 427          | 28,6              |
| KwaZulu-Natal       | 5 930 954                    | 2 997 997               | 2 932 957           | 2 092 406         | 840 551          | 28,7              |
| North West          | 2 399 174                    | 1 239 711               | 1 159 463           | 834 824           | 324 639          | 28,0              |
| Gauteng             | 6 267 459                    | 2 135 447               | 4 132 012           | 3 069 516         | 1 062 496        | 25,7              |
| Mpumalanga          | 1 943 577                    | 894 893                 | 1 048 685           | 788 674           | 260 011          | 24,8              |
| Limpopo             | 3 134 202                    | 1 912 347               | 1 221 856           | 882 734           | 339 122          | 27,8              |
| <b>South Africa</b> | <b>29 304 612</b>            | <b>13 526 502</b>       | <b>15 778 110</b>   | <b>11 642 728</b> | <b>4 135 381</b> | <b>26,2</b>       |

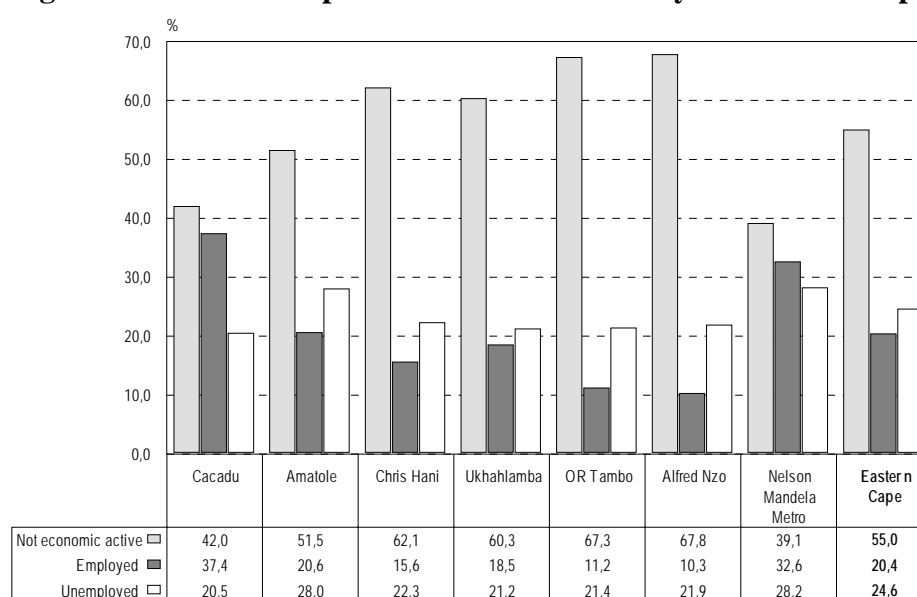
Source: Statistics South Africa, Labour Force Survey, September 2004

Figure 7.2 shows that:

- Alfred Nzo, O.R. Tambo, Chris Hani and Ukhahlamba had very high percentages of people who were not economically active and they accounted for 67,8%; 67,3%; 62,1% and 60,3% respectively.
- Nelson Mandela Metro (39,1%) followed by Cacadu (42,0%) and Amatole (51,5%) had the lowest proportion of people that were not economically active – even lower than the provincial proportion which was at 55,0%.
- The highest proportion of employed people was in Cacadu while the lowest was in Alfred Nzo (10,3%).
- Nelson Mandela Metro (28,2%), followed by Amatole (28,0%) had the highest unemployed population while Cacadu had the lowest.

Generally in all the district municipalities of Eastern Cape there was a high percentage of not economically active people ranging from 42,0% to more than 67%, with Alfred Nzo having the highest at 67,8%.

**Figure 7.2: Eastern Cape labour market status by district municipality, 2001**



Source: Statistics South Africa, Population Census 2001

## 7.2 Employment in the formal and informal sectors

Table 7.3 gives information on the proportion of people employed in formal and informal sectors in all nine of South Africa's provinces.

- It shows that Northern Cape and Western Cape had the highest percentages of their working age population employed in the formal sectors (89,6% and 89,5% respectively).
- Of all the provinces, Eastern Cape had the lowest proportion employed in the formal sector (66,5%), and accounted also for the largest proportion of the informal sector employment (36,4%).

**Table 7.3: Employment in the formal and informal sectors in each province, September 2004**

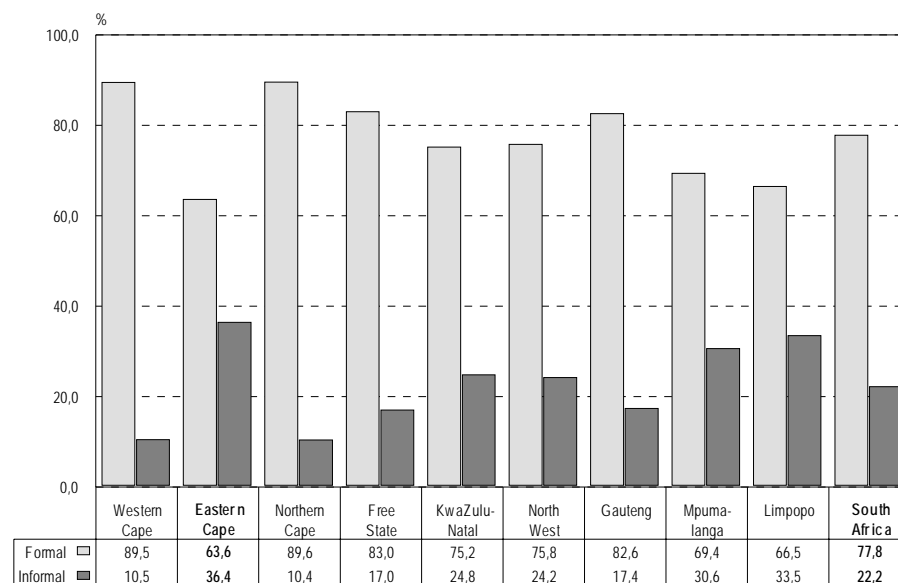
| Province            | Formal       |             | Informal     |             | Total         |
|---------------------|--------------|-------------|--------------|-------------|---------------|
|                     | N            | %           | N            | %           | N             |
| Western Cape        | 1 419        | 89,5        | 166          | 10,5        | 1 584         |
| <b>Eastern Cape</b> | <b>743</b>   | <b>63,6</b> | <b>426</b>   | <b>36,4</b> | <b>1 169</b>  |
| Northern Cape       | 184          | 89,6        | 21           | 10,4        | 206           |
| Free State          | 597          | 83,0        | 123          | 17,0        | 720           |
| KwaZulu-Natal       | 1 407        | 75,2        | 465          | 24,8        | 1 872         |
| Gauteng             | 577          | 75,8        | 184          | 24,2        | 761           |
| North West          | 2 346        | 82,6        | 494          | 17,4        | 2 839         |
| Mpumalanga          | 502          | 69,4        | 221          | 30,6        | 723           |
| Limpopo             | 543          | 66,5        | 273          | 33,5        | 816           |
| <b>South Africa</b> | <b>8 318</b> | <b>77,8</b> | <b>2 372</b> | <b>22,2</b> | <b>10 690</b> |

Excluding domestic workers and unspecified

Source: Statistics South Africa: Labour Force Survey, September 2004

Figure 7.3 illustrates the employment status of the working-age population in the district municipalities of Eastern Cape. As can be seen, in all district municipalities the highest percentage of the employed were working in the formal sector.

**Figure 7.3: Formal and informal employed by district municipality, Eastern Cape, 2001**



Note: The above graph excludes those employed in the farming sector

Source: Statistics South Africa, Population Census 2001

### 7.3 Employment by industry

Table 7.4 shows the distribution of the employed by industry.

- Community, social and personal services had the largest proportion of employees (26,2%), followed by wholesale and retail trade (20,1%); and agriculture, hunting, forestry and fishing, which contributed 16,2%.
- Mining and quarrying, and electricity, gas and water supply industries had the lowest proportions of employees among all the industries (with 0,3% each).

**Table 7.4: Employment by industry, Eastern Cape, September 2004**

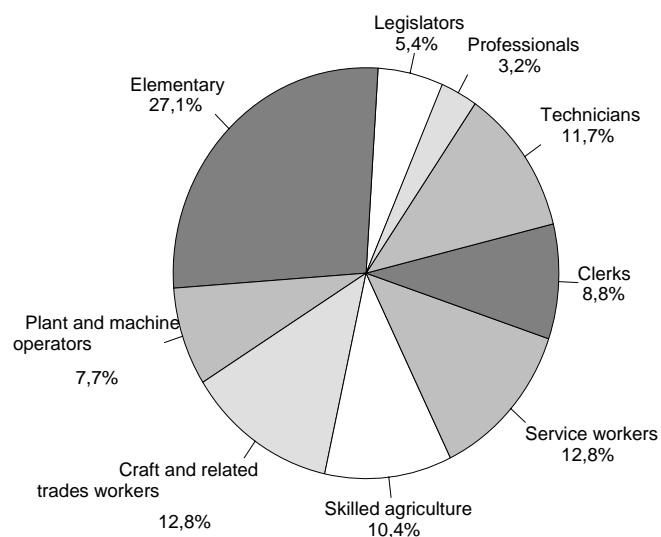
| Industry   | N('000)      | %            |
|--|--------------|--------------|
| Agriculture, hunting, forestry and fishing                             | 207          | 16,2         |
| Mining and quarrying   | 4            | 0,3          |
| Manufacturing  | 171          | 13,4         |
| Electricity, gas and water supply                                      | 4            | 0,3          |
| Construction   | 120          | 9,4          |
| Wholesale and retail trade   | 257          | 20,1         |
| Transport, storage and communication                                   | 49           | 3,9          |
| Financial intermediation, insurance, real estate and business services | 74           | 5,8          |
| Community, social and personal services                                | 266          | 20,8         |
| Private households with employed persons                               | 124          | 9,7          |
| <b>Total</b>   | <b>1 278</b> | <b>100,0</b> |

Source: Statistics South Africa, Labour Force Survey, September 2004

Figure 7.4 shows the distribution of the employed by occupational category.

- The largest proportion of the working population occupied elementary positions (24,8%); followed by craft and related trades workers with 11,8%; and service workers, shop and market sales workers with 11,7%.
- There were very low percentages of workers in professional and legislator/manager positions 3,2% and 5,4% respectively).

**Figure 7.4: Percentage of the employment in each occupational category, Eastern Cape, September 2004**



Source: Statistics South Africa, Labour Force Survey, September 2004

Table 7.5 gives information on the occupational category of the employed in each district municipality in Eastern Cape. Again, in all the district municipalities the highest percentage occupied elementary positions. There were very low percentages in the craft occupational category.

**Table 7.5: Distribution of the employed by occupation and district municipality, Eastern Cape, 2001**

| Occupation              | Cacadu        |              | Amatole        |              | Chris Hani    |              | Ukhahlamba    |              | O.R. Tambo    |              | Alfred Nzo    |              | Nelson Mandela Metro |              |
|-------------------------|---------------|--------------|----------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|----------------------|--------------|
|                         | N             | %            | N              | %            | N             | %            | N             | %            | N             | %            | N             | %            | N                    | %            |
| Legislators/Managers    | 3 068         | 3,2          | 8 985          | 4,3          | 2 556         | 3,7          | 1 193         | 3,5          | 3 082         | 3,3          | 820           | 2,9          | 13 081               | 5,8          |
| Professionals           | 8 484         | 8,9          | 42 688         | 20,6         | 15 009        | 21,8         | 5 567         | 16,2         | 22 013        | 23,4         | 7 254         | 25,5         | 43 571               | 19,2         |
| Clerks                  | 5 558         | 5,9          | 22 375         | 10,8         | 5 880         | 8,5          | 2 312         | 6,7          | 8 390         | 8,9          | 2 052         | 7,2          | 29 350               | 13,0         |
| Service workers         | 7 451         | 7,8          | 20 465         | 9,9          | 6 301         | 9,2          | 2 729         | 7,9          | 10 429        | 11,1         | 2 489         | 8,7          | 24 214               | 10,7         |
| Skilled agric.          | 7 520         | 7,9          | 4 896          | 2,4          | 3 077         | 4,5          | 3 099         | 9,0          | 2 208         | 2,3          | 932           | 3,3          | 2 337                | 1,0          |
| Plant/machine operators | 5 149         | 5,4          | 17 766         | 8,6          | 3 846         | 5,6          | 1 676         | 4,9          | 4 987         | 5,3          | 1 727         | 6,1          | 20 436               | 9,0          |
| Elementary occupations  | 50 057        | 52,7         | 67 899         | 32,8         | 26 941        | 39,2         | 15 798        | 45,9         | 35 986        | 38,2         | 11 250        | 39,5         | 61 975               | 27,3         |
| Technicians             | 5 936         | 6,3          | 16 172         | 7,8          | 3 890         | 5,7          | 1 571         | 4,6          | 5 941         | 6,3          | 1 522         | 5,3          | 26 131               | 11,5         |
| Craft                   | 1 753         | 1,8          | 5 735          | 2,8          | 1 279         | 1,9          | 500           | 1,5          | 1 233         | 1,3          | 405           | 1,4          | 5 531                | 2,4          |
| <b>Total</b>            | <b>94 975</b> | <b>100,0</b> | <b>206 982</b> | <b>100,0</b> | <b>68 778</b> | <b>100,0</b> | <b>34 445</b> | <b>100,0</b> | <b>94 268</b> | <b>100,0</b> | <b>28 451</b> | <b>100,0</b> | <b>2 26 625</b>      | <b>100,0</b> |

Source: Statistics South Africa, Population Census 2001

## 7.4 Income of the employed

Table 7.6 and Figure 7.5 show that:

- A proportion of 11,2% of the employees in Eastern Cape had no income compared to 3,0% in South Africa as whole.
- Of the employed people in Eastern Cape, 19,5% earned an income of between R2 501 and R8 000 compared to 24,6% nationally, followed by 16,3% earning between R501 and R1 000, compared to 17,2% nationally.

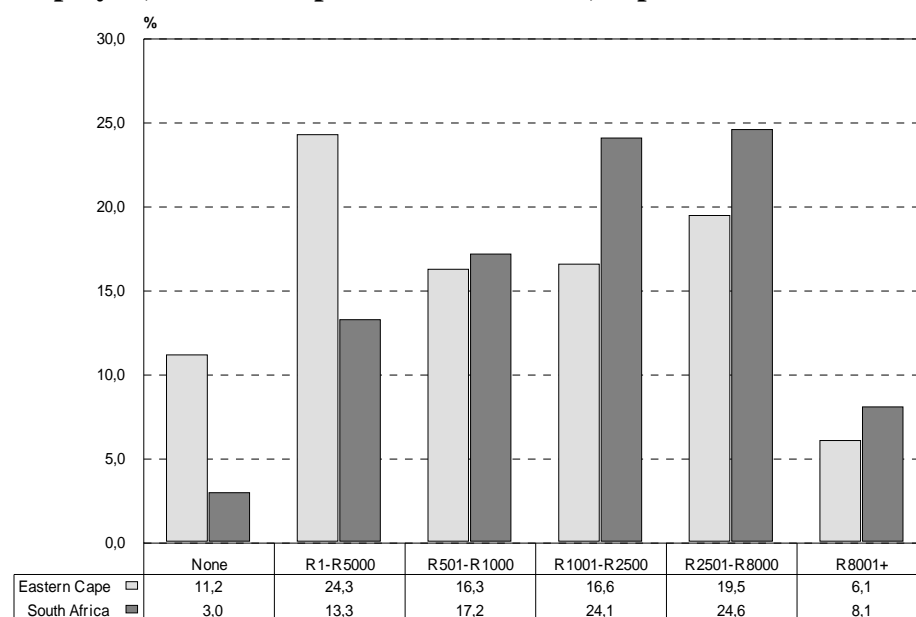
**Table 7.6: Breakdown of monthly gross income of the employed, Eastern Cape and South Africa**

| Income category | Eastern Cape |            | South Africa  |              |
|-----------------|--------------|------------|---------------|--------------|
|                 | N            | %          | N             | %            |
| None            | 143          |            | 347           | 3,0          |
| R1-R500         | 310          | 24,3       | 1 550         | 13,3         |
| R501-R1 000     | 209          | 16,3       | 2 004         | 17,2         |
| R1 001-R2 500   | 212          | 16,6       | 2 807         | 24,1         |
| R2 501-R8 000   | 249          | 19,5       | 2 859         | 24,6         |
| R8 001+         | 78           | 6,1        | 938           | 8,1          |
| <b>Total</b>    | <b>1 278</b> | <b>100</b> | <b>11 643</b> | <b>100,0</b> |

Includes refusal and unspecified

Source: Statistics South Africa: Labour Force Survey, September 2004

**Figure 7.5: Percentage breakdown of monthly gross income of the income of the employed, Eastern Cape and South Africa, September 2004**



Includes refusal and unspecified

Source: Statistics South Africa: Labour Force Survey, September 2004

Table 7.7 shows the percentage breakdown of gross monthly income according to the population group of the employed in Eastern Cape.

- Black Africans had the highest percentage of employed people with no income (14,4%), while the white and coloured population groups had the lowest (1,3% each).
- The white population group had the highest percentage of the employed who earned between R2 501 and R8 000 (37,5%) followed by the Indian/Asian (37,2%), and coloured (31,7%) population groups. There was a very low percentage of black Africans who earned an income within this category.

**Table 7.7: Percentage breakdown of monthly gross income within population group, Eastern Cape, September 2004**

|               | Black African |              | Coloured   |              | Indian or Asian |              | White      |              | Total        |              |
|---------------|---------------|--------------|------------|--------------|-----------------|--------------|------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
|               | N             | %            | N          | %            | N               | %            | N          | %            | N            | %            |
| None          | 139           | 14,4         | 2          | 1,3          |                 | 0,0          | 2          | 1,3          | 143          | 11,2         |
| R1-R500       | 291           | 30,2         | 13         | 9,6          | 1               | 23,5         | 4          | 2,6          | 310          | 24,3         |
| R501-R1 000   | 179           | 18,6         | 26         | 19,2         |                 | 0,0          | 3          | 1,8          | 209          | 16,3         |
| R1 001-R2 500 | 157           | 16,3         | 38         | 28,0         | 1               | 20,0         | 15         | 8,8          | 212          | 16,6         |
| R2 501-R8 000 | 140           | 14,5         | 43         | 31,7         | 2               | 37,2         | 64         | 37,5         | 249          | 19,5         |
| R8 001+       | 28            | 2,9          | 6          | 4,5          | 1               | 12,5         | 43         | 25,0         | 78           | 6,1          |
| <b>Total</b>  | <b>963</b>    | <b>100,0</b> | <b>137</b> | <b>100,0</b> | <b>6</b>        | <b>100,0</b> | <b>170</b> | <b>100,0</b> | <b>1 277</b> | <b>100,0</b> |

Includes refusal and unspecified

Source: Statistics South Africa, Labour Force Survey, September 2004

Table 7.8 shows the number of people involved in voluntary work in the provinces of South Africa. It shows that Eastern Cape had about 93 000 voluntary workers in September 2004 among the working-age population. In the country as whole there were 680 000 voluntary workers.

**Table 7.8: Voluntary work among the working-age population by province, September 2004**

| Province            | Involvement in uncompensated work<br>for the benefit of the community<br>N('000) |               | Total         |
|---------------------|--|---------------|---------------|
|                     | Yes  | No            |               |
| Western Cape        | 123  | 3 024         | 3 147         |
| <b>Eastern Cape</b> | <b>93</b>  | <b>3 911</b>  | <b>4 005</b>  |
| Northern Cape       | 15   | 552           | 568           |
| Free State          | 48   | 1 861         | 1 909         |
| KwaZulu-Natal       | 88   | 5 785         | 5 931         |
| NorthWest           | 51   | 2 348         | 2 399         |
| Gauteng             | 70   | 6 197         | 6 267         |
| Mpumalanga          | 114  | 1 828         | 1 944         |
| Limpopo             | 77   | 3 058         | 3 134         |
| <b>South Africa</b> | <b>680</b>   | <b>28 563</b> | <b>29 305</b> |

Source: Statistics South Africa, Labour Force Survey, September 2004

## 7.5 Labour market indicators

In addition to the unemployment rate, the other useful labour market indicators are labour participation rate and labour absorption rate.

The labour market participation rate defines the proportion of the economically active, whether employed or not, out of the total working-age population. The lower the participation rate, the larger the proportion of people that are out of the labour force, that is, not even looking for a job.

The labour absorption rate is the percentage of employed out of the total working-age population. This criterion is indicative of employment opportunities in the economy. The higher the labour absorption rate, the greater the degree to which people are engaged in productive work.

The measures of the two for 2004 are shown in Table 7.9.

- Western Cape had the highest labour participation rate (66,0%), indicating that a smaller proportion than other provinces are not economically active. This was followed by Gauteng (65,9%).
- Western Cape and Gauteng also had the highest labour absorption rates.



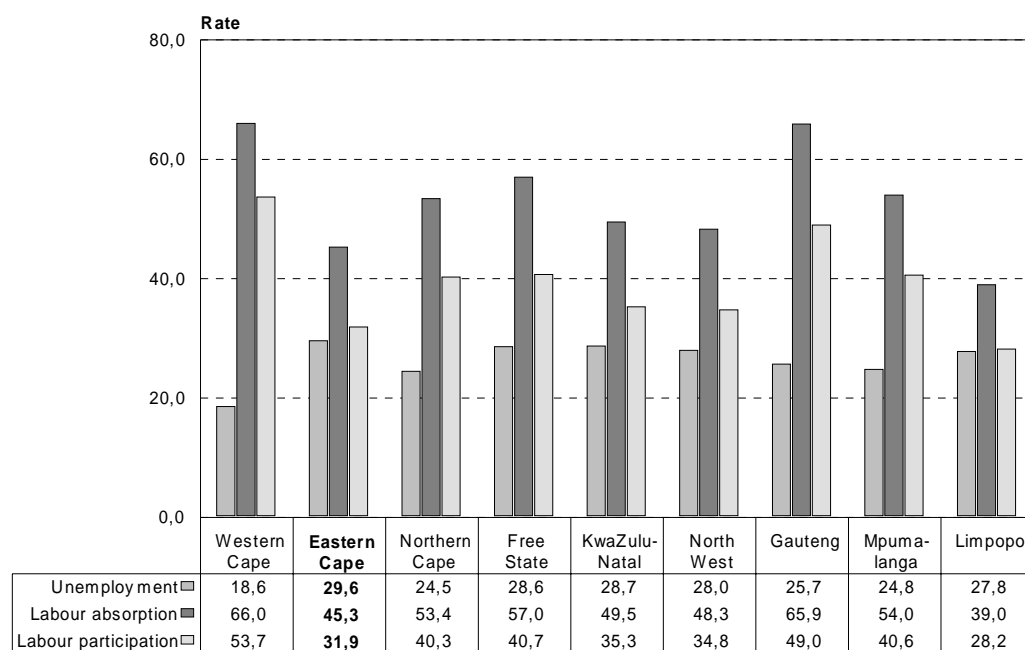
**Table 7.9: Distribution of the labour market indicators by province, South Africa, 2004**

| Province            | Economically active |                  |                   | NEA               | Working-age population (15-65 years) | Labour participation rate | Labour absorption rate |
|---------------------|---------------------|------------------|-------------------|-------------------|--------------------------------------|---------------------------|------------------------|
|                     | Employed            | Unemployed       | Total             |                   |                                      |                           |                        |
| Western Cape        | 1 691 128           | 386 616          | 2 077 744         | 1 069 302         | 3 147 046                            | 66,0                      | 53,7                   |
| <b>Eastern Cape</b> | <b>1 277 582</b>    | <b>536 474</b>   | <b>1 814 056</b>  | <b>2 191 170</b>  | <b>4 005 226</b>                     | <b>45,3</b>               | <b>31,9</b>            |
| Northern Cape       | 228 792             | 74 045           | 302 837           | 264 690           | 567 527                              | 53,4                      | 40,3                   |
| Free State          | 777 074             | 311 427          | 1 088 501         | 820 945           | 1 909 446                            | 57,0                      | 40,7                   |
| KwaZulu-Natal       | 2 092 406           | 840 551          | 2 932 957         | 2 997 997         | 5 930 954                            | 49,5                      | 35,3                   |
| North West          | 834 824             | 324 639          | 1 159 463         | 1 239 711         | 2 399 174                            | 48,3                      | 34,8                   |
| Gauteng             | 3 069 516           | 1 062 496        | 4 132 012         | 2 135 447         | 6 267 459                            | 65,9                      | 49,0                   |
| Mpumalanga          | 788 674             | 260 011          | 1 048 685         | 894 893           | 1 943 577                            | 54,0                      | 40,6                   |
| Limpopo             | 882 734             | 339 122          | 1 221 856         | 1 912 347         | 3 134 202                            | 39,0                      | 28,2                   |
| <b>South Africa</b> | <b>11 642 728</b>   | <b>4 135 381</b> | <b>15 778 110</b> | <b>13 526 502</b> | <b>29 304 612</b>                    | <b>53,8</b>               | <b>39,7</b>            |

Source: Statistics South Africa: Labour Force Survey, September 2004

Figure 7.6 shows all three labour market indicators in each province.

**Figure 7.6: Labour market indicators by province, South Africa, 2004**



Source: Statistics South Africa, Labour Force Survey, September 2004

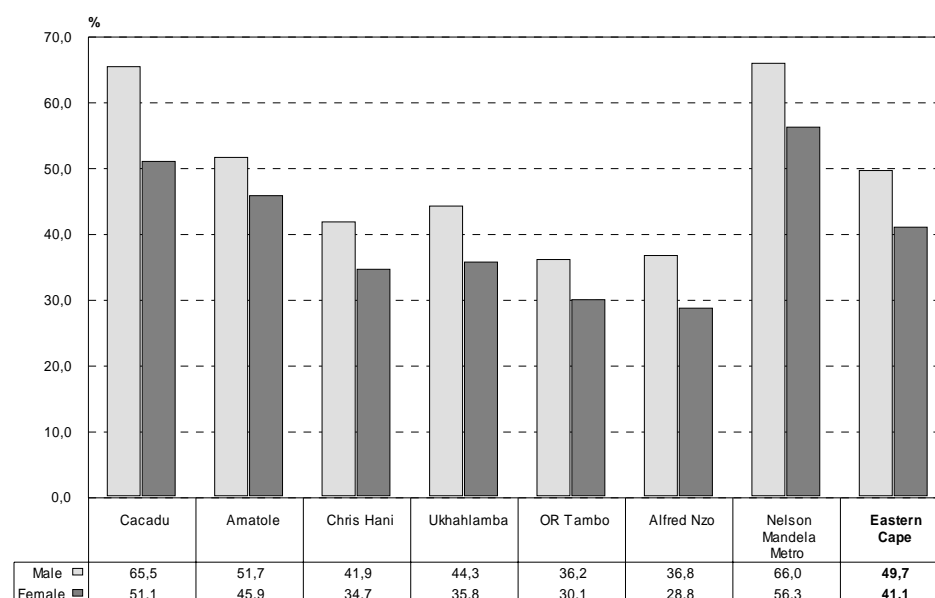
Table 7.10 and Figure 7.7 illustrate that throughout the district municipalities of Eastern Cape males had the highest participation rate compared to females. The highest labour participation rate for females was in Nelson Mandela metropolitan area (56,3%) followed by Cacadu (51,1%).

**Table 7.10: Distribution of labour participation rate by district municipality and sex, 2001**

| District municipality | Male                   |                     |                    | Female                 |                     |                    |
|-----------------------|------------------------|---------------------|--------------------|------------------------|---------------------|--------------------|
|                       | Working-age population | Economically active | Participation rate | Working-age population | Economically active | Participation rate |
|                       | N                      | N                   | %                  | N                      | %                   | %                  |
| Cacadu                | 120 447                | 78 882              | 65,5               | 133 221                | 68 124              | 51,1               |
| Amatole               | 454 697                | 235 285             | 51,7               | 551 309                | 253 017             | 45,9               |
| Chris Hani            | 195 475                | 81 988              | 41,9               | 245 471                | 85 141              | 34,7               |
| Ukhahlamba            | 84 698                 | 37 490              | 44,3               | 101 463                | 36 352              | 35,8               |
| O.R. Tambo            | 352 910                | 127 672             | 36,2               | 487 136                | 146 760             | 30,1               |
| Alfred Nzo            | 116 864                | 43 006              | 36,8               | 159 728                | 46 014              | 28,8               |
| Nelson Mandela Metro  | 329 248                | 217 340             | 66,0               | 365 026                | 205 359             | 56,3               |
| <b>Eastern Cape</b>   | <b>1 654 339</b>       | <b>821 662</b>      | <b>49,7</b>        | <b>2 043 354</b>       | <b>840 767</b>      | <b>41,1</b>        |

Source: Statistics South Africa, Population Census, 2001

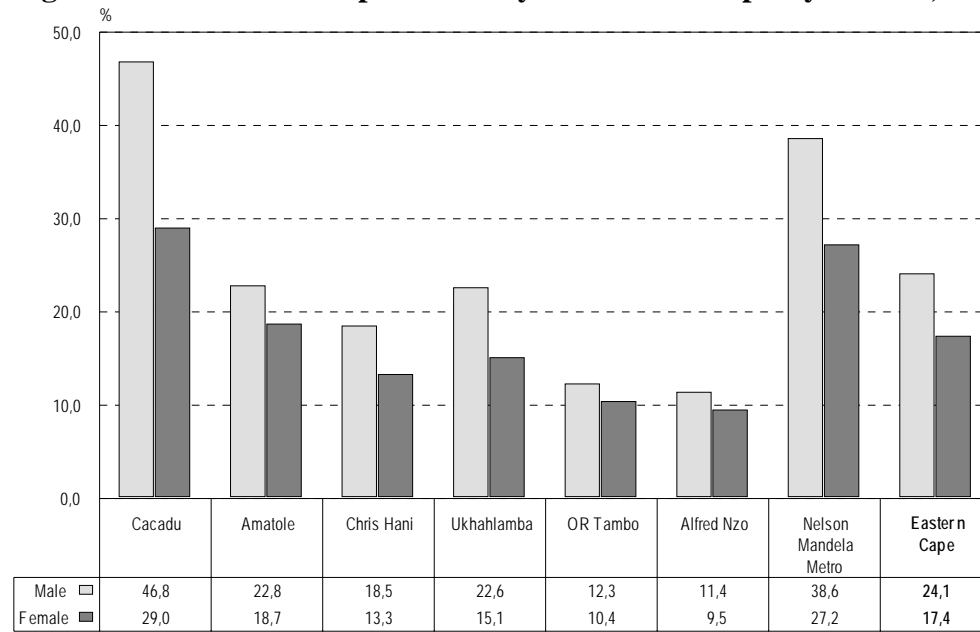
**Figure 7.7: Labour participation rate by district municipality and sex, Eastern Cape, 2001**



Source: Statistics South Africa, Population Census, 2001

Figure 7.8 shows that in all the district municipalities in Eastern Cape, males had the highest absorption rate compared to females. Cacadu district municipality had the highest participation rate for both males and females where the males accounted for 46,8% and females for 29,0% participation rates; while Alfred Nzo had the lowest participation rate across all genders with male participation rate accounting for 11,4% and that of females accounting for 9,5%.

**Figure 7.8: Labour absorption rate by district municipality and sex, Eastern Cape, 2001**



Source: Statistics South Africa, Population Census, 2001

## Chapter 8: Households and household services

### Definitions

**A household** consists of a single person or group of people who live together for at least four nights a week, who eat from the same pot and who share resources.

**Formal dwelling** includes a house on a separate stand, a flat or apartment in a block of flats, a town house, a room in a backyard, and a room or a flatlet on a shared property.

**Informal dwelling** includes shacks or shanties in formal settlements or in backyards.

**Piped water** in dwelling or on site refers to piped water inside the household's own dwelling or in their yard. It excludes water from a neighbour's tap that is not on site.

**Clean water** refers to piped water and water from a water carrier/tanker.

**Electricity** for cooking, heating and/or lighting refers to electricity from the public supplier.

**Hygienic** toilet facility refers to a flush toilet, chemical toilet or pit latrine with a ventilation pipe.

### 8.1 Housing

Table 8.1 below shows the distribution of total households by province in South Africa in 2004. There were 12 194 000 households in South Africa in 2004. Gauteng had the highest proportion of households (22,5%), followed by KwaZulu-Natal (19,5%), and Eastern Cape (13,5%).

Northern Cape had the smallest number of households (1,9%), followed by Mpumalanga (6,6%) and Free State 6,9%).

**Table 8.1: Distribution of the total households by province, South Africa, September 2001**

| Province            | (N'000)       | %            |
|---------------------|---------------|--------------|
| Western Cape        | 1 228         | 10,1         |
| <b>Eastern Cape</b> | <b>1 651</b>  | <b>13,5</b>  |
| Northern Cape       | 236           | 1,9          |
| Free State          | 844           | 6,9          |
| KwaZulu- Natal      | 2 380         | 19,5         |
| North- West         | 1 022         | 8,4          |
| Gauteng             | 2 747         | 22,5         |
| Mpumalanga          | 805           | 6,6          |
| Limpopo             | 1 283         | 10,5         |
| <b>Total</b>        | <b>12 194</b> | <b>100,0</b> |

Source: Statistics South Africa: General Household Survey, 2004

Table 8.2 shows that Amatole district municipality had the highest number of households (27,6%) followed by O.R. Tambo (22,4%) and Nelson Mandela Metro (17,3%). Ukhahlamba had the smallest number of households, which accounted for 5,6%.

**Table 8.2: Distribution of total households by district municipalities, Eastern Cape, 2001**

| District municipality | N                | %            |
|-----------------------|------------------|--------------|
| Cacadu                | 102 740          | 6,7          |
| Amatole               | 424 338          | 27,6         |
| Chris Hani            | 189 772          | 12,4         |
| Ukhahlamba            | 85 904           | 5,6          |
| O.R. Tambo            | 343 697          | 22,4         |
| Alfred Nzo            | 124 416          | 8,1          |
| Nelson Mandela Metro  | 265 103          | 17,3         |
| <b>Eastern Cape</b>   | <b>1 535 970</b> | <b>100,0</b> |

Source: Statistics South Africa, Population Census 2001

## 8.2 Types of dwelling

Table 8.2 and Figure 8.1 show the types of dwelling by population group for provinces and South Africa. Eastern Cape (46,9%) had the highest percentage of households living in traditional dwellings followed by KwaZulu-Natal (36,1%). Northern Cape had the lowest (0,2%).

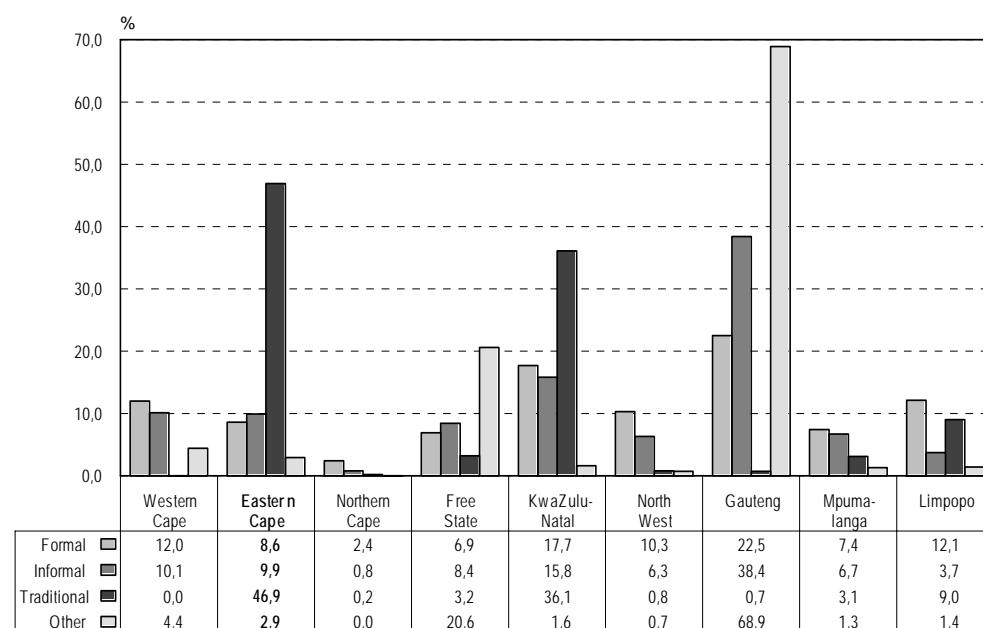
**Table 8.3: Distribution of households by types of dwelling and province, 2004**

| Province            | Formal dwelling |              | Informal dwelling |              | Traditional dwelling |              | Other      |              | Total         |              |
|---------------------|-----------------|--------------|-------------------|--------------|----------------------|--------------|------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|
|                     | N               | %            | N                 | %            | N                    | %            | N          | %            | N             | %            |
| Western Cape        | 1 075           | 12,0         | 140               | 10,1         |                      | 0,0          | 12         | 4,4          | 1 228         | 10,1         |
| <b>Eastern Cape</b> | <b>771</b>      | <b>8,6</b>   | <b>136</b>        | <b>9,9</b>   | <b>735</b>           | <b>46,9</b>  | <b>8</b>   | <b>2,8</b>   | <b>1 651</b>  | <b>13,5</b>  |
| Northern Cape       | 218             | 2,4          | 11                | 0,8          | 2                    | 0,2          | 4          | 1,5          | 236           | 1,9          |
| Free State          | 621             | 6,9          | 116               | 8,4          | 51                   | 3,2          | 57         | 19,9         | 844           | 6,9          |
| KwaZulu-Natal       | 1 590           | 17,7         | 218               | 15,8         | 566                  | 36,1         | 5          | 1,7          | 2 380         | 19,5         |
| North-West          | 920             | 10,3         | 86                | 6,3          | 13                   | 0,8          | 2          | 0,7          | 1 022         | 8,4          |
| Gauteng             | 2 018           | 22,5         | 528               | 38,4         | 11                   | 0,7          | 188        | 66,3         | 2 747         | 22,5         |
| Mpumalanga          | 660             | 7,4          | 92                | 6,7          | 48                   | 3,1          | 4          | 1,3          | 805           | 6,6          |
| Limpopo             | 1 086           | 12,1         | 51                | 3,7          | 142                  | 9,0          | 4          | 1,4          | 1 283         | 10,5         |
| <b>Total</b>        | <b>8 959</b>    | <b>100,0</b> | <b>1 377</b>      | <b>100,0</b> | <b>1 568</b>         | <b>100,0</b> | <b>283</b> | <b>100,0</b> | <b>12 194</b> | <b>100,0</b> |

Totals include unspecified

Source: Statistics South Africa: General Household Survey, 2004

**Figure 8.1: Distribution of household by type of dwelling and province, South Africa, September 2004**



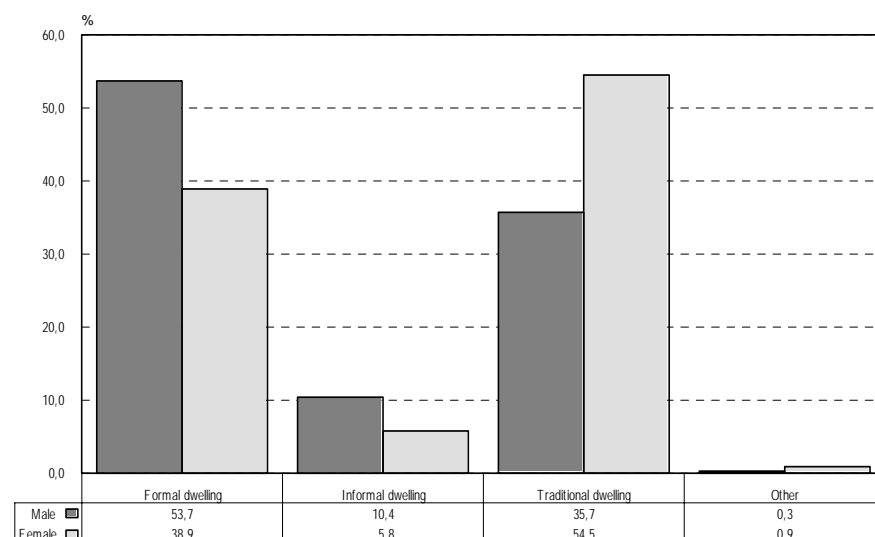
Totals include Unspecified

Source: Statistics South Africa: General Household Survey, 2004

Figure 8.2 shows formal and informal dwellings by sex in Eastern Cape. It shows that:

- The highest proportion of male-headed households (53,7%) lived in formal dwellings.
- The majority of female-headed households (54,5%) lived in traditional dwellings.

**Figure 8.2: Percentage distribution of formal and informal dwellings by population group, Eastern Cape, 2004**



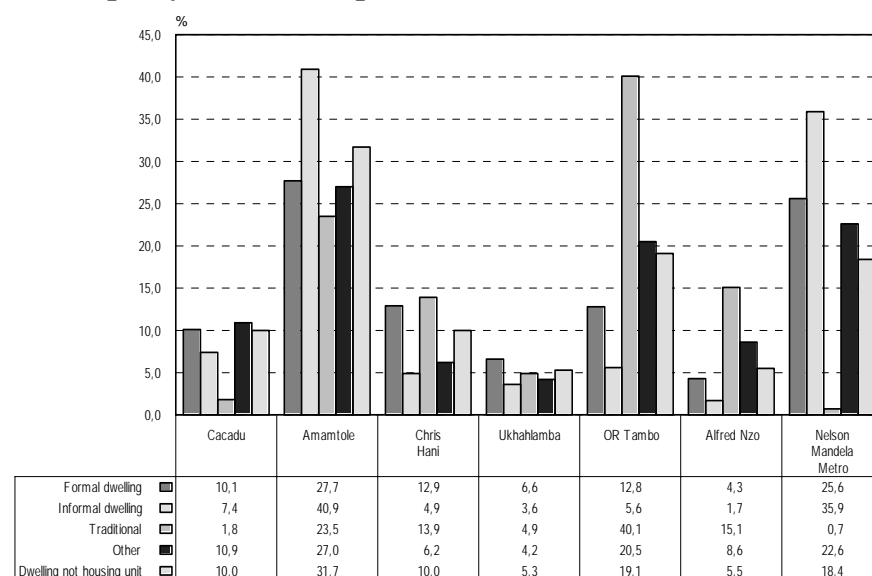
Totals include unspecified

Source: Statistics South Africa: General Household Survey, 2004

Figure 8.3 shows that:

- Amatole (27,7%) followed by Nelson Mandela Metro (25,6%) accounted for the highest proportion of households living in formal dwellings while Alfred Nzo (4,3%) accounted for the lowest proportion of households living in formal dwellings. The same order also emerged where informal dwellings were concerned.
- O.R. Tambo had the highest proportion of households living in traditional dwellings and these accounted for 40,1% of the total traditional dwellings in the province; followed by Amatole (23,5%).

**Figure 8.3: Proportions of households according to type of dwelling and district municipality, Eastern Cape, 2001**



Note: Other includes caravan or tent, private ship or boat

Source: Statistics South Africa: General Household Survey, 2004

## 8.3 Female-headed households

Table 8.4 and Figure 8.4 show that in Eastern Cape, the largest proportion of female-headed households (10,3%) was headed by women aged 60 to 64 years followed by those aged 45 to 49 years (10,2%).

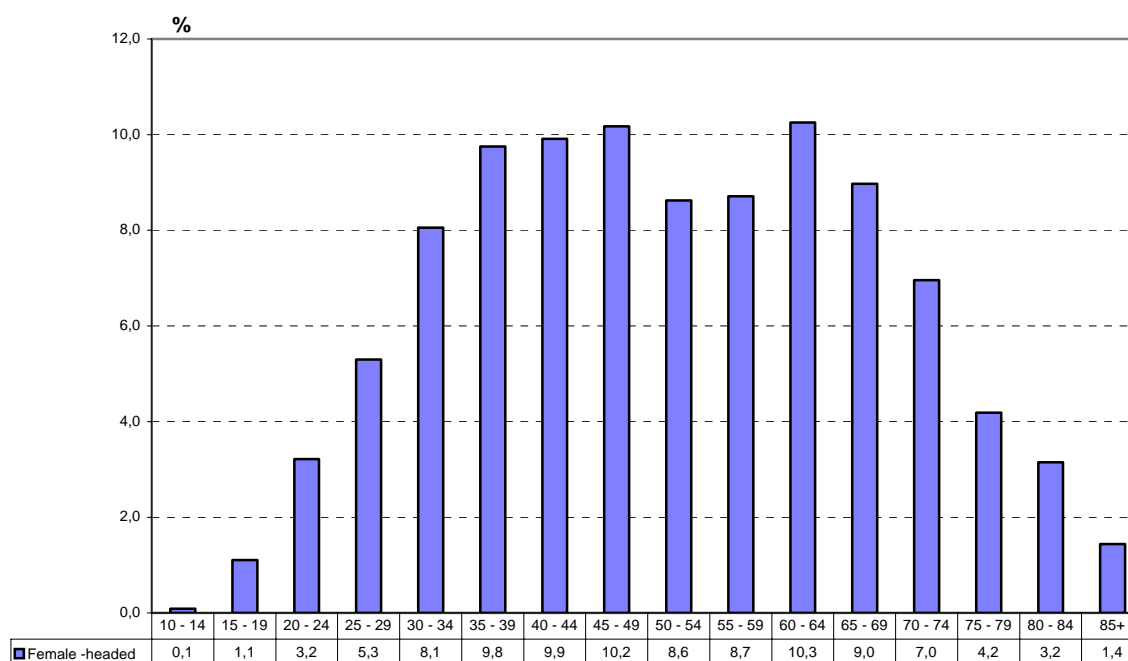
Child female-headed households headed by 10–14 year-olds accounted for 0,1%; followed by those aged 15–19 (1,1%).

**Table 8.4: Female-headed households by age group, Eastern Cape, 2004**

| Age group    | N              | %            |
|--------------|----------------|--------------|
| 10–14        | 679            | 0,1          |
| 15–19        | 8 601          | 1,1          |
| 20–24        | 25 009         | 3,2          |
| 25–29        | 41 228         | 5,3          |
| 30–34        | 62 637         | 8,1          |
| 35–39        | 75 858         | 9,8          |
| 40–44        | 77 118         | 9,9          |
| 45–49        | 79 144         | 10,2         |
| 50–54        | 67 091         | 8,6          |
| 55–59        | 67 743         | 8,7          |
| 60–64        | 79 745         | 10,3         |
| 65–69        | 69 796         | 9,0          |
| 70–74        | 54 134         | 7,0          |
| 75–79        | 32 554         | 4,2          |
| 80–84        | 24 525         | 3,2          |
| 85+          | 11 171         | 1,4          |
| <b>Total</b> | <b>777 883</b> | <b>100,0</b> |

Source Statistics South Africa, General Household Survey, 2004

**Figure 8.4: Percentage distribution of female-headed households, Eastern Cape, 2004**



Source: Statistics South Africa, General Household Survey, 2004

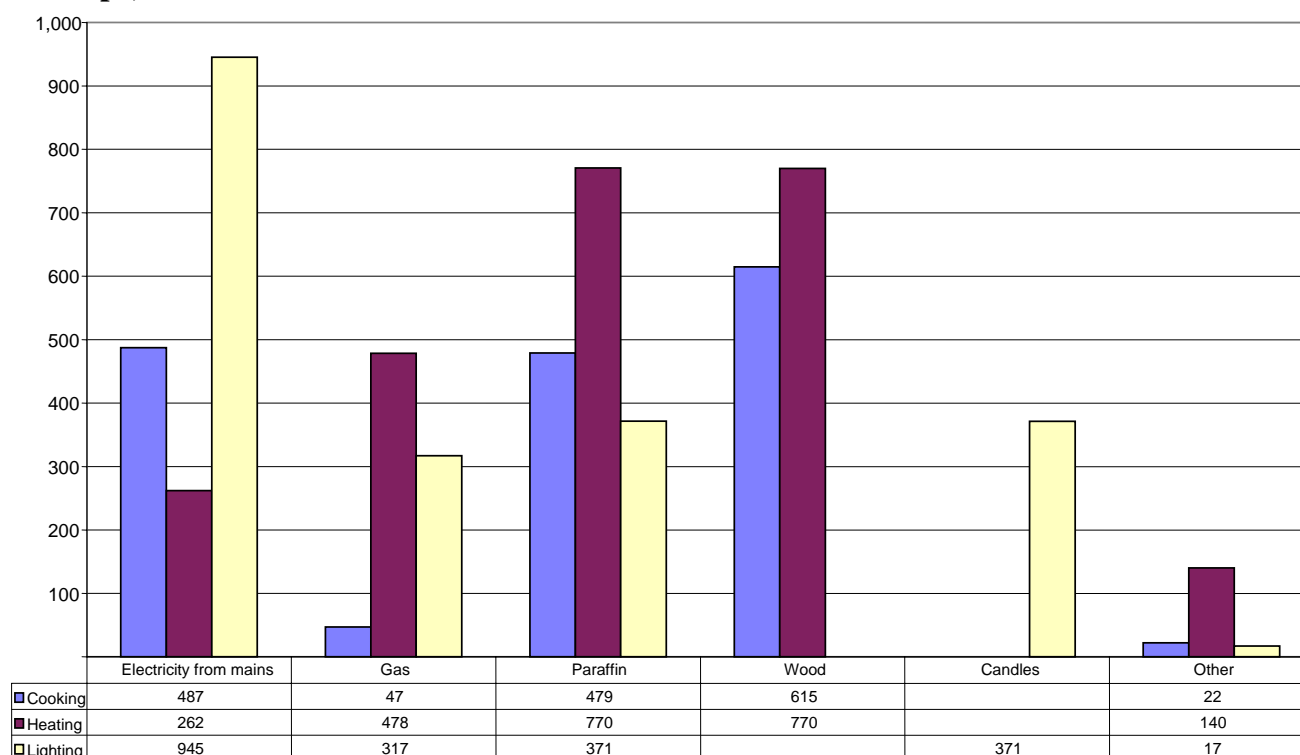
## 8.4 Energy

Figure 8.5 below shows the number of households by main source of energy and use in Eastern Cape.

- The largest proportion of households used electricity for lighting in Eastern Cape.
- Even though a larger proportion of households were electrified, there was still a large number which used wood and paraffin for cooking and candles for lighting.



**Figure 8.5: Distribution of households by main source of energy and its use in Eastern Cape, 2004**



Source: Statistics South Africa, General Household Survey, 2004

Table 8.5 and Figure 8.6 show that:

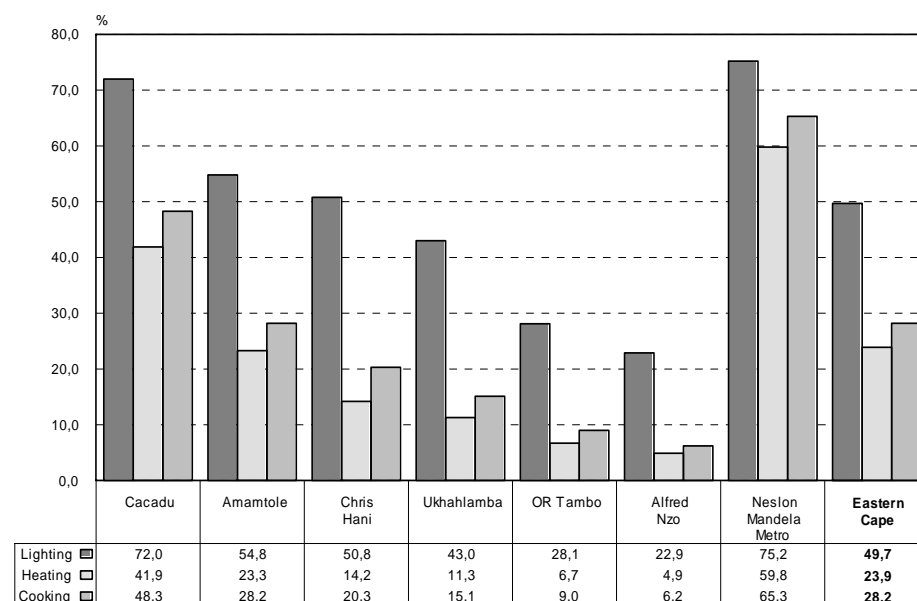
- Nelson Mandela Metro had the highest proportion of households that used electricity for lighting (75,2%)
- Nelson Mandela Metro also had the highest proportion of households using electricity for cooking and heating while the lowest use of electricity for cooking and heating was recorded in Alfred Nzo and O.R. Tambo (where less than 10% of households used electricity for cooking or heating).

**Table 8.5: Distribution of households in each district municipality using electricity for lighting, cooking and heating, Eastern Cape, 2001**

| District municipality | Lighting       |             | Heating        |             | Cooking        |             | Total number of households |
|-----------------------|----------------|-------------|----------------|-------------|----------------|-------------|----------------------------|
|                       | N              | %           | N              | %           | N              | %           | N                          |
| Cacadu                | 74 098         | 72,0        | 43 184         | 41,9        | 49 733         | 48,3        | 102 740                    |
| Amatole               | 232 761        | 54,8        | 99 109         | 23,3        | 119 838        | 28,2        | 424 338                    |
| Chris Hani            | 96 508         | 50,8        | 26 927         | 14,2        | 38 532         | 20,3        | 189 772                    |
| Ukhahlamba            | 36 947         | 43,0        | 713            | 11,3        | 12 980         | 15,1        | 85 904                     |
| O.R.Tambo             | 96 503         | 28,1        | 23 061         | 6,7         | 30 852         | 9,0         | 343 697                    |
| Alfred Nzo            | 28 510         | 22,9        | 6 089          | 4,9         | 7 704          | 6,2         | 124 416                    |
| Nelson Mandela Metro  | 199 448        | 75,2        | 158 684        | 59,8        | 173 279        | 65,3        | 265 103                    |
| <b>Eastern Cape</b>   | <b>764 775</b> | <b>49,7</b> | <b>366 767</b> | <b>23,9</b> | <b>432 918</b> | <b>28,2</b> | <b>1 535 970</b>           |

Source: Statistics South Africa, Population Census 2001

**Figure 8.6: Proportion of households in each district municipality of Eastern Cape using electricity for lighting, cooking and heating, 2001**



Source: Statistics South Africa, Population Census 2001

## 8.5 Water

Table 8.6 shows that:

- The largest proportion of households in Eastern Cape (24,3%) used public taps followed by those who accessed water from a tap in the dwelling (20,6%).
- There was still a large proportion of households in Eastern Cape (21,9%) which used flowing water/stream/river water as their main source of water.

**Table 8.6: Households by main source of water, Eastern Cape, 2004**

| Main source of water        | N ('000)     | %            |
|-----------------------------|--------------|--------------|
| Piped(tap)water in dwelling | 340          | 20,6         |
| Piped(tap)water on site     | 254          | 15,4         |
| Borehole on site            | 6            | 0,3          |
| Rain-water tank on site     | 19           | 1,1          |
| Neighbouring tap            | 16           | 1,0          |
| Public tap                  | 404          | 24,5         |
| Water-carrier/tanker        | 7            | 0,4          |
| Borehole off site/communal  | 19           | 1,2          |
| Flowing water/stream/river  | 361          | 21,9         |
| Dam/pool/stagnant water     | 30           | 1,8          |
| Well                        | 14           | 0,9          |
| Spring                      | 173          | 10,5         |
| Other                       | 5            | 0,3          |
| <b>Total</b>                | <b>1 651</b> | <b>100,0</b> |

Totals include unspecified

Source: Statistics South Africa: General Household Survey, 2004

Table 8.7 gives information on the main source of water used by households in each population group. It shows that the majority of African-headed households used water from flowing water/stream/river as their main source of water.

**Table 8.7: Main sources of water used by households in each population group, Eastern Cape, 2004**

| Population group            | Black African | Coloured   | Indian/Asian | White      | Total        |
|-----------------------------|---------------|------------|--------------|------------|--------------|
| Piped(tap)water in dwelling | 163           | 57         | 4            | 116        | 340          |
| Piped(tap)water on site     | 227           | 24         | 1            | 3          | 254          |
| Borehole on site            | 4             | 1          |              | 1          | 6            |
| Rain-water tank on site     | 17            |            |              | 2          | 19           |
| Neighbouring tap            | 16            |            |              |            | 16           |
| Public tap                  | 386           | 17         |              |            | 404          |
| Water-carrier/tanker        | 7             |            |              |            | 7            |
| Borehole off site/communal  | 19            |            |              |            | 19           |
| Flowing water/stream/river  | 358           | 2          |              |            | 361          |
| Dam/pool/stagnant water     | 30            |            |              |            | 30           |
| Well                        | 14            |            |              |            | 14           |
| Spring                      | 173           | 1          |              |            | 173          |
| Other                       | 5             |            |              |            | 5            |
| <b>Total</b>                | <b>1 423</b>  | <b>101</b> | <b>5</b>     | <b>121</b> | <b>1 651</b> |

Totals include unspecified.

Source: Statistics South Africa: General Household Survey, 2004

Table 8.8 shows that:

- Nelson Mandela Metro (124 464) had the highest number of households with access to piped water inside the dwelling followed by Amatole (76 976) and then Cacadu (31 889).
- O.R. Tambo had the highest number of households 175 695 that had access to water from a river/stream followed by Amatole (84 095) and Chris Hani (42 917).

**Table 8.8: Households by main source of water and district municipality, Eastern Cape, 2001**

| Main source of water   | Cacadu         | Amatole        | Chris Hani     | Ukha-hlamba   | O.R. Tambo     | Alfred Nzo     | Nelson Mandela Metro |
|--|----------------|----------------|----------------|---------------|----------------|----------------|----------------------|
| Piped water inside dwelling  | 31 889         | 76 976         | 26 010         | 6 732         | 10 312         | 1 735          | 124 464              |
| Piped water inside yard  | 44 862         | 79 265         | 35 458         | 16 441        | 24 185         | 9 227          | 87 203               |
| Piped water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling    | 9 386          | 71 786         | 25 396         | 12 271        | 22 496         | 18 114         | 23 641               |
| Piped water on community stand: distance greater than 200m from dwelling | 9 002          | 66 740         | 29 357         | 14 103        | 39 091         | 20 859         | 26 313               |
| Borehole   | 633            | 3 541          | 5 545          | 2 989         | 7 838          | 4 631          | 270                  |
| Spring   | 115            | 6 802          | 14 757         | 18 654        | 38 043         | 23 412         | 90                   |
| Rain-water tank  | 2 546          | 14 989         | 3 026          | 892           | 12 298         | 1 333          | 268                  |
| Dam/pool/stagnant water  | 1 912          | 11 756         | 3 669          | 2 410         | 6 487          | 4 066          | 162                  |
| River/stream   | 856            | 84 095         | 42 917         | 8 629         | 175 696        | 38 324         | 88                   |
| Water vendor   | 96             | 812            | 991            | 297           | 1 876          | 552            | 308                  |
| Other  | 1 442          | 7 577          | 2 646          | 2 486         | 5 374          | 2 163          | 2297                 |
| <b>Total</b>   | <b>102 740</b> | <b>424 338</b> | <b>189 772</b> | <b>85 904</b> | <b>343 697</b> | <b>124 416</b> | <b>265 103</b>       |

Source: Statistics South Africa, Population Census 2001

## 8.6 Toilet facilities

The analysis in Table 8.8 is divided into three categories: sanitation in dwelling, sanitation on site and sanitation off-site.

- On the category of sanitation in dwelling, Eastern Cape reported that 92,8 % of households had flush toilets connected to a public sewage system, and only 7,2% had flush toilets connected to a septic tank.
- Figures on sanitation on site show that the largest proportion of households in this category were still using pit latrines without ventilation in both Eastern Cape and countrywide.
- For sanitation off-site, the analysis shows that the largest proportion of households in Eastern Cape (56,3%) and South Africa (86,0%) did not have proper toilets that they could use even off-site.
- Overall 26,7% of households in Eastern Cape had sanitation inside their dwellings, 68,0% had toilet facilities on site and 7,3% off-site.

**Table 8.9: Percentage of households using different types of toilet facilities, Eastern Cape, 2004**

| Sanitation in dwelling                           | Eastern Cape |             | South Africa  |             |
|--|--------------|-------------|---------------|-------------|
|  | N ('000)     | %           | N ('000)      | %           |
| Flush toilet connected to public sewage system   | 298          | 92,8        | 4 325         | 95,8        |
| Flush toilet connected to septic tank            | 23           | 7,2         | 189           | 4,2         |
| <b>Subtotal</b>                                  | <b>322</b>   | <b>19,5</b> | <b>4 514</b>  | <b>37,0</b> |
| <b>Sanitation on site</b>                        |              |             |               |             |
| Flush toilet connected to a public sewage system | 158          | 19,4        | 2 082         | 33,7        |
| Flush toilet connected to a septic tank          | 12           | 1,5         | 240           | 3,9         |
| Chemical toilet                                  | 2            | 0,2         | 44            | 0,7         |
| Pit latrine with ventilation pipe                | 110          | 13,5        | 859           | 13,9        |
| Pit latrine without ventilation pipe             | 456          | 56,2        | 2 732         | 44,2        |
| Bucket toilet                                    | 74           | 9,1         | 223           | 3,6         |
| <b>Subtotal</b>                                  | <b>812</b>   | <b>49,5</b> | <b>6 180</b>  | <b>50,7</b> |
| <b>Sanitation off-site</b>                       |              |             |               |             |
| Flush toilet connected to a public sewage system | 6            | 1,1         | 82            | 6,5         |
| Flush toilet connected to a septic tank          |              |             | 9             | 0,7         |
| Chemical toilet                                  |              |             | 6             | 0,5         |
| Pit latrine with ventilation                     | 1            | 0,2         | 56            | 4,4         |
| Pit latrine without ventilation                  | 20           | 3,9         | 221           | 17,4        |
| Bucket toilet                                    | 4            |             | 25            | 2,0         |
| None   | 484          | 56,3        | 1 092         | 86,0        |
| <b>Subtotal</b>                                  | <b>515</b>   | <b>31,2</b> | <b>1 270</b>  | <b>10,4</b> |
| <b>Total</b>                                     | <b>1 651</b> |             | <b>12 194</b> |             |

\*Totals include unspecified

Source: Statistics South Africa, General Household Survey, 2004

Table 8.10 shows that:

- Nelson Mandela Metro (205 569) had flush toilets connected to a sewage system, while Alfred Nzo showed the lowest number of households (2 523) using flushed toilets connected to a sewage system.
- In all district municipalities there was still a high number of households that were using bucket latrines and those which had no toilet facilities.

**Table 8.10: Households by type of toilet facility and district municipality, Eastern Cape, 2001**

| Toilet facility                             | Cacadu         | Amatole        | Chris Hani     | Ukhahlamba    | O.R. Tambo     | Alfred Nzo     | Nelson Mandela Metro | Total            |
|---|----------------|----------------|----------------|---------------|----------------|----------------|----------------------|------------------|
| Flush toilet (connected to sewerage system) | 41 359         | 149 311        | 40 667         | 10 085        | 25 517         | 2 523          | 205 569              | 475 031          |
| Flush toilet (with septic tank)             | 11 370         | 9 045          | 2 610          | 1 699         | 2 968          | 984            | 5 565                | 34 241           |
| Chemical toilet                             | 854            | 7 440          | 4 184          | 3 084         | 9 742          | 5 478          | 198                  | 30 980           |
| Pit latrine with ventilation                | 5 474          | 25 321         | 15 071         | 6 952         | 20 670         | 11 414         | 1 069                | 85 971           |
| Pit latrine without ventilation             | 16 645         | 100 574        | 36 473         | 20 733        | 102 842        | 71 281         | 5 788                | 354 336          |
| Bucket latrine                              | 14 666         | 11 272         | 9 684          | 7 881         | 4 665          | 1 805          | 35 727               | 85 700           |
| None  | 12 371         | 121 375        | 81 081         | 35 470        | 177 293        | 30 931         | 11 188               | 469 709          |
| <b>Total</b>                                | <b>102 739</b> | <b>424 338</b> | <b>189 770</b> | <b>85 904</b> | <b>343 697</b> | <b>124 416</b> | <b>265 104</b>       | <b>1 535 968</b> |

Source: Statistics South Africa, Population Census 2001

## 8.7 Refuse removal

Table 8.11 gives information on households' refuse removal.

- 61,8% of Eastern Cape households used their own refuse dump, while 30,1% of households' refuse was removed by local authority at least once a week.
- 2,6% of households' refuse was removed by local authority less often than once a week.

**Table 8.11: Household refuse removal, Eastern Cape, 2004**

| Refusal disposal   | N ('000)         | %            |
|--|------------------|--------------|
| Removed by local authority at least once a week          | 496 874          | 30,1         |
| Removed by local authority less often than once a week   | 42 502           | 2,6          |
| Removed by community members at least once a week        | 1 155            | 0,1          |
| Removed by community members less often than once a week |                  | 0,0          |
| Communal refuse dump                                     | 17 453           | 1,1          |
| Own refuse dump  | 1 019 910        | 61,8         |
| No rubbish removal                                       | 50 893           | 3,1          |
| Other  | 20 060           | 1,2          |
| Unspecified  | 1 683            | 0,1          |
| <b>Total</b>   | <b>1 650 531</b> | <b>100,0</b> |

Source: Statistics South Africa, General Household Survey, 2004

Table 8.12 shows that:

- Nelson Mandela Metro (86,0%) followed by Cacadu (68,0%) had the highest proportion of households whose refuse was removed by local authority at least once a week while Alfred Nzo had the least (3,8%).

- In other district municipalities, the highest number of households had their own refuse dumps.

**Table 8.12: Households by type of refuse removal and district municipality, Eastern Cape, 2001**

| District municipality | Removed by local authority at least once a week |             | Removed by local authority less often |            | Communal refuse dump |            | Own refuse dump |             | No refuse disposal |             | Total            |              |
|-----------------------|---|-------------|---------------------------------------|------------|----------------------|------------|-----------------|-------------|--------------------|-------------|------------------|--------------|
|                       | N   | %           | N                                     | %          | N                    | %          | N               | %           | N                  | %           | N                | %            |
| Cacadu                | 69 860  | 68,0        | 1 350                                 | 1,3        | 2 537                | 2,5        | 24 755          | 24,1        | 4 238              | 4,1         | <b>102 740</b>   | <b>100,0</b> |
| Amatole               | 173 475   | 40,9        | 4 976                                 | 1,2        | 3 898                | 0,9        | 179 130         | 42,2        | 62 859             | 14,8        | <b>424 338</b>   | <b>100,0</b> |
| Chris Hani            | 49 816  | 26,3        | 1 751                                 | 0,9        | 2 416                | 1,3        | 86 610          | 45,6        | 49 179             | 25,9        | <b>189 772</b>   | <b>100,0</b> |
| Ukhahlamba            | 19 663  | 22,9        | 534                                   | 0,6        | 1 450                | 1,7        | 48 483          | 56,4        | 15 774             | 18,4        | <b>85 904</b>    | <b>100,0</b> |
| O.R. Tambo            | 26 087  | 7,6         | 3 095                                 | 0,9        | 2 942                | 0,9        | 220 768         | 64,2        | 90 806             | 26,4        | <b>343 697</b>   | <b>100,0</b> |
| Alfred Nzo            | 4 787   | 3,8         | 1 064                                 | 0,9        | 1 091                | 0,9        | 92 253          | 74,1        | 25 221             | 20,3        | <b>124 416</b>   | <b>100,0</b> |
| Nelson Mandela Metro  | 228 097   | 86,0        | 9 338                                 | 3,5        | 4 612                | 1,7        | 14 909          | 5,6         | 8 148              | 3,1         | <b>265 103</b>   | <b>100,0</b> |
| <b>Total</b>          | <b>571 785</b>                                  | <b>37,2</b> | <b>22 107</b>                         | <b>1,4</b> | <b>18 945</b>        | <b>1,2</b> | <b>666 909</b>  | <b>43,4</b> | <b>256 225</b>     | <b>16,7</b> | <b>1 535 970</b> | <b>100,0</b> |

Source: Statistics South Africa, Population Census 2001

## 8.8 Access to telephones

Figure 8.13 shows the proportion of households who had or did not have a telephone or cellular phone in the dwelling in all provinces and South Africa in 2004.

- The largest proportion of households that had a telephone or cellular phone was in Gauteng (28,7 %) followed by KwaZulu-Natal (16,3%) and Western Cape (13,0%).
- Northern Cape, Free State, Limpopo and Eastern Cape had the lowest proportions of households with a telephone facility.

**Table 8.13: Percentage of households in each province and telephone and cellular phone ownership, 2004**

| Access to telephone | Yes          |              | No           |              | Total         |
|---------------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|
|                     | N            | %            | N            | %            |               |
| Western Cape        | 869          | 13,0         | 357          | 6,5          | 1 228         |
| <b>Eastern cape</b> | <b>661</b>   | <b>9,9</b>   | <b>988</b>   | <b>17,9</b>  | <b>1 651</b>  |
| Northern Cape       | 114          | 1,7          | 122          | 2,2          | 236           |
| Free State          | 437          | 6,6          | 406          | 7,4          | 844           |
| KwaZulu- Natal      | 1 087        | 16,3         | 1 289        | 23,4         | 2 380         |
| North West          | 525          | 7,9          | 496          | 9,0          | 1 022         |
| Gauteng             | 1 912        | 28,7         | 832          | 15,1         | 2 747         |
| Mpumalanga          | 472          | 7,1          | 332          | 6,0          | 805           |
| Limpopo             | 587          | 8,8          | 696          | 12,6         | 1 283         |
| <b>South Africa</b> | <b>6 663</b> | <b>100,0</b> | <b>5 518</b> | <b>100,0</b> | <b>12 194</b> |

Source: Statistics South Africa, General Household Survey 2004

## 8.9 Ownership of selected household goods

Table 8.14 gives information of ownership of selected household equipment by population group in the country:

- The largest proportion of households who owned beds was in Gauteng (23,1%), followed by KwaZulu-Natal (19,3%) and Eastern Cape (13,5%).
- The largest proportion of households in Eastern Cape owned books (46,6%), followed by Gauteng (23,6%) and KwaZulu-Natal (17,3%).

- Free State had the largest proportion of households that owned radios (28,0%), followed by Gauteng (24,6%) and KwaZulu-Natal (20,3%).
- The largest proportion of households who owned refrigerators (27,4%) and television sets (27,5%) was in Gauteng.

**Table 8.14: Proportion of households who own selected major household equipment by population group and province, South Africa, 2004**

| <b>Province</b>     | <b>Bed</b>  | <b>Bicycle</b> | <b>Books</b> | <b>Radio</b> | <b>Refrige-<br/>rator</b> | <b>Tele-<br/>vision</b> | <b>Watch/<br/>clock</b> |
|---------------------|-------------|----------------|--------------|--------------|---------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| Western Cape        | 10,4        | 16,0           | 12,6         | 10,5         | 13,5                      | 13,5                    | 11,0                    |
| <b>Eastern Cape</b> | <b>13,5</b> | <b>7,4</b>     | <b>46,6</b>  | <b>11,8</b>  | <b>8,4</b>                | <b>9,6</b>              | <b>11,3</b>             |
| Northern Cape       | 1,9         | 3,2            | 1,2          | 1,7          | 2,0                       | 2,0                     | 1,8                     |
| Free State          | 6,6         | 8,3            | 8,4          | 28,0         | 7,0                       | 6,9                     | 7,4                     |
| KwaZulu-Natal       | 19,3        | 15,5           | 17,8         | 20,3         | 17,9                      | 17,8                    | 19,9                    |
| North West          | 8,1         | 8,4            | 6,8          | 8,0          | 8,3                       | 8,5                     | 7,8                     |
| Gauteng             | 23,1        | 25,7           | 23,6         | 24,3         | 27,4                      | 27,5                    | 24,8                    |
| Mpumalanga          | 6,7         | 5,8            | 7,5          | 6,5          | 6,6                       | 5,9                     | 6,5                     |
| Limpopo             | 10,4        | 9,6            | 11,2         | 10,0         | 8,9                       | 8,2                     | 9,4                     |

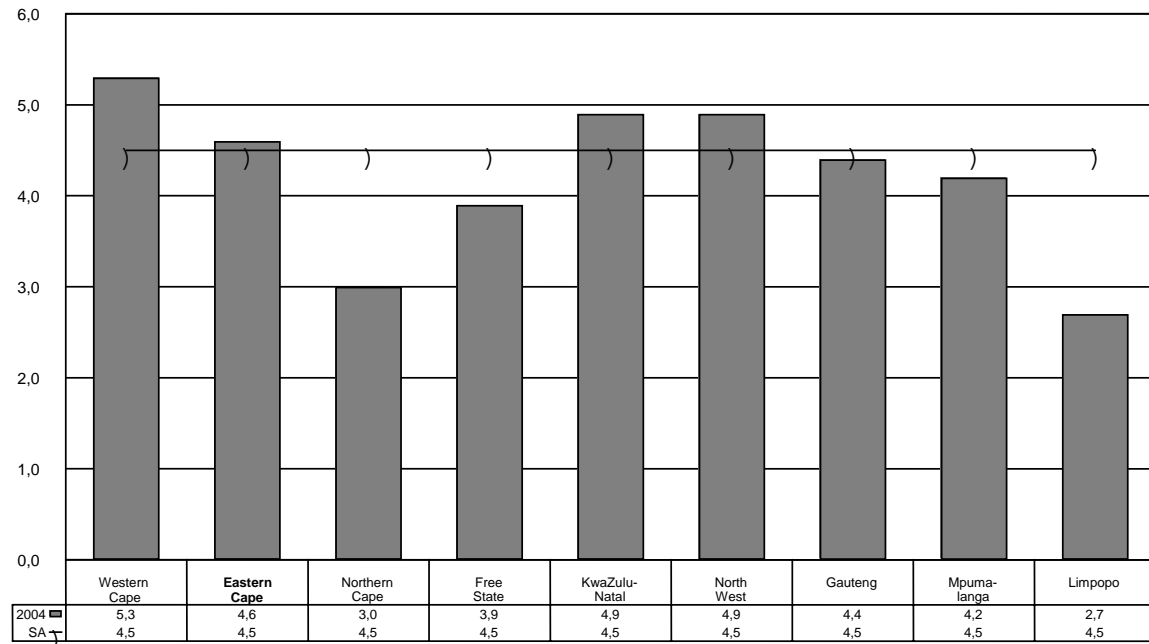
Source: Statistics South Africa, General Household Survey, 2004

## Chapter 9: Economy

### 9.1 Gross Domestic Product Per Region (GDPR)

Figure 9.1 indicates that the highest real annual rate per region, as measured by Gross Domestic Product per Region (GDPR) at market price for 2004, was recorded in Western Cape (5,3%), followed by KwaZulu-Natal and North West (both 4,9%), and then Eastern Cape (4,6%).

**Figure 9.1: Real annual economic growth rate per region for 2004**

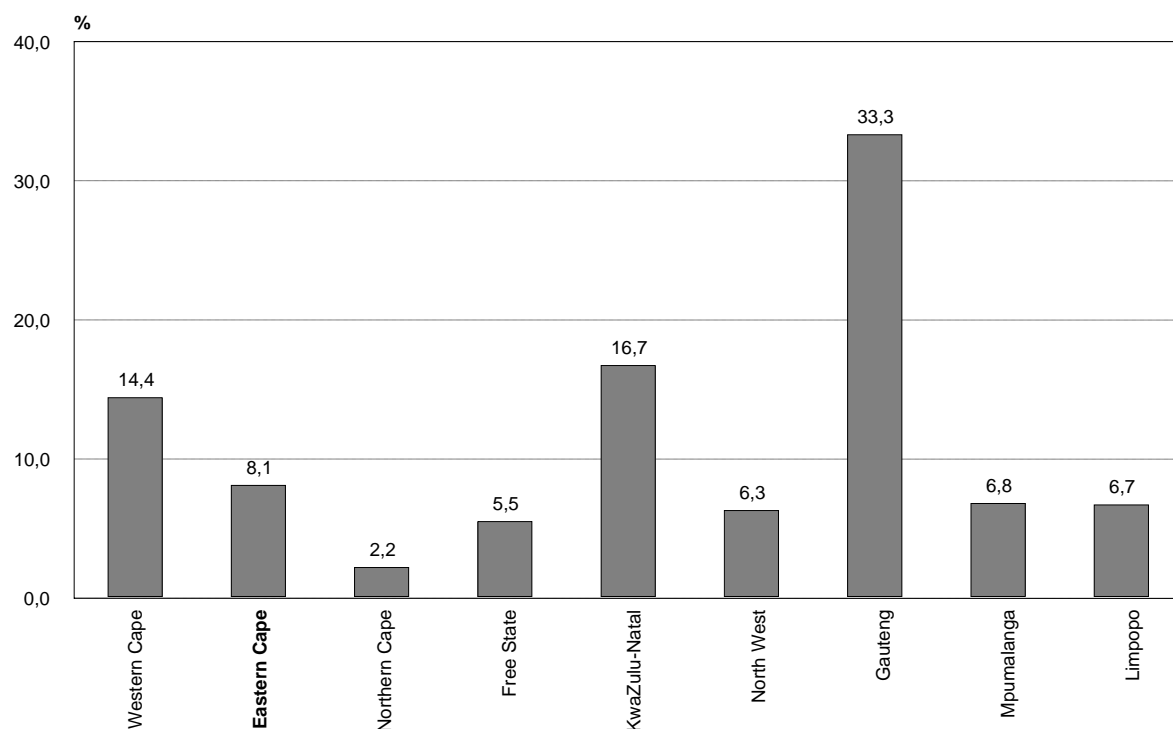


Source: Statistics South Africa, *Gross Domestic Product, annual estimates per region, 1995–2004*

Figure 9.2 shows that Gauteng contributed 33,3% to the economy of the country followed by KwaZulu-Natal (16,7%) and Western Cape (14,4%). Eastern Cape contributed 8,1% and Northern Cape made the smallest contribution of 2,2%.



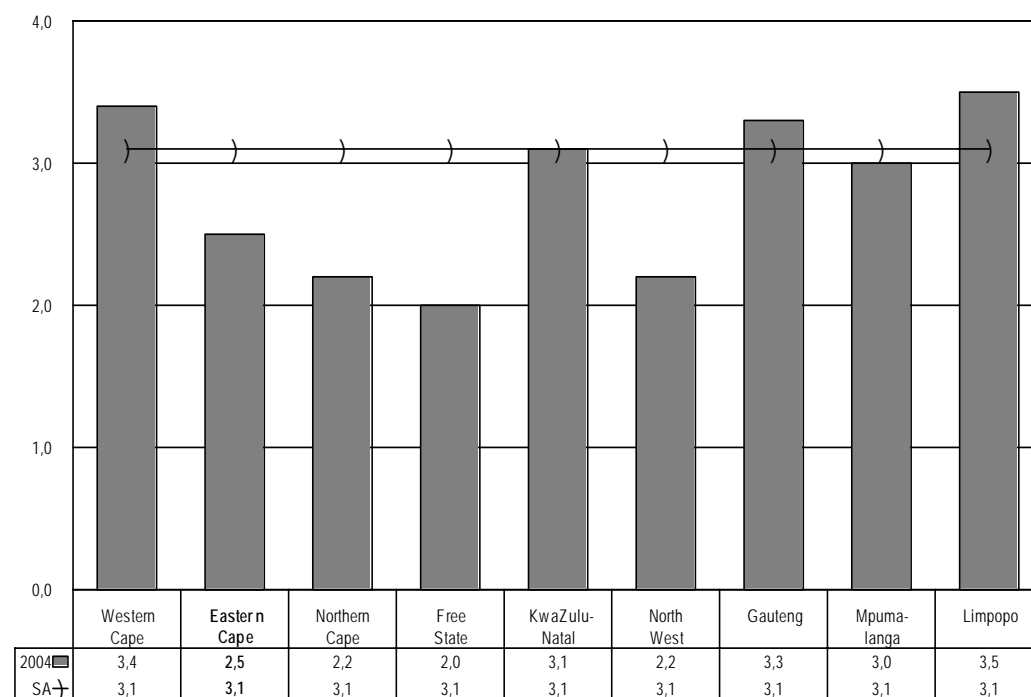
**Figure 9.2: GDPR contribution to the economy of South Africa in 2004**



Source: Statistics South Africa, *Gross Domestic Product, annual estimates per region, 1995–2004*

Figure 9.3 shows the average real annual economic growth per province and the country as whole. Limpopo had the highest average annual economic growth rate (3,5%), followed by Western Cape (3,4%) and all other provinces had growth rates that were below that of the country.

**Figure 9.3: Average annual economic growth rate, 1996–2004**



Source: Statistics South Africa, *Gross Domestic Product, annual estimates per region, 1995–2004*

Table 9.1 shows that the contribution to the economy had increased in all sectors as from 1995 up to 2004 except in the primary industries sector where there was a slight decrease in 1996, 2002 and 2004.

- The Eastern Cape GDP at market price was R45 333 million in 1995 and was R112 908 million in 2004.

**Table 9.1: Eastern Cape GDP per industry at current prices in R (million), 1995–2004**

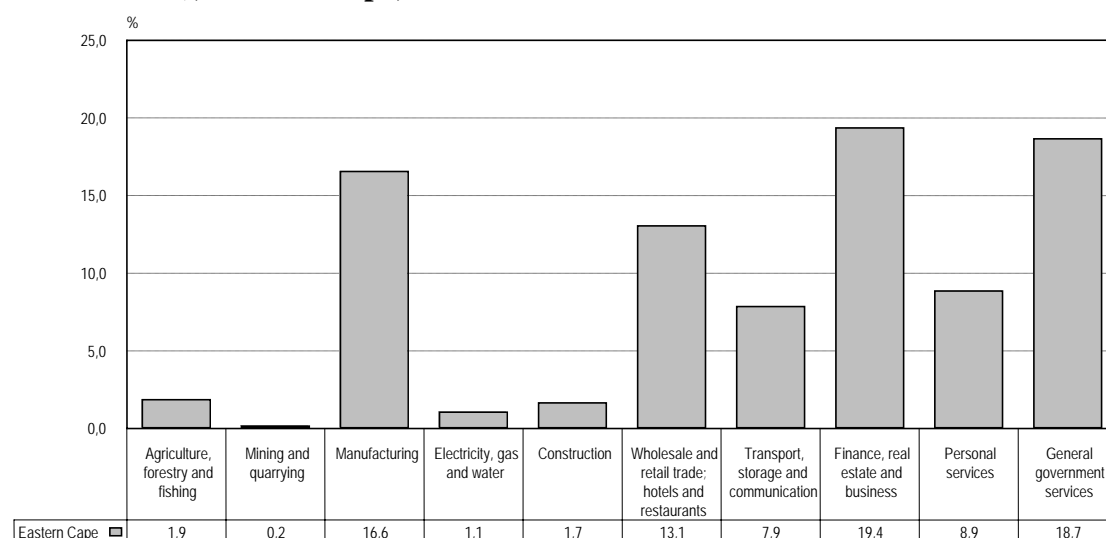
| Industry   | 1995          | 1996          | 1997          | 1998          | 1999          | 2000          | 2001          | 2002          | 2003           | 2004           |
|--|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|----------------|----------------|
| <b>Primary industries</b>                          | <b>1 472</b>  | <b>1 360</b>  | <b>1 527</b>  | <b>1 633</b>  | <b>1 817</b>  | <b>1 821</b>  | <b>2 231</b>  | <b>2 208</b>  | <b>2 524</b>   | <b>2 430</b>   |
| Agriculture, forestry and fishing                  | 1 420         | 1 295         | 1 453         | 1 531         | 1 719         | 1 727         | 2 116         | 2 074         | 2 343          | 2 149          |
| Mining and quarrying                               | 52            | 66            | 74            | 102           | 98            | 95            | 116           | 134           | 181            | 281            |
| <b>Secondary industries</b>                        | <b>9 956</b>  | <b>10 476</b> | <b>11 192</b> | <b>12 073</b> | <b>12 896</b> | <b>14 992</b> | <b>17 281</b> | <b>18 910</b> | <b>20 512</b>  | <b>21 985</b>  |
| Manufacturing                                      | 8 243         | 8 609         | 9 210         | 9 979         | 10 638        | 12 661        | 14 687        | 16 707        | 17 600         | 18 799         |
| Electricity and water                              | 853           | 884           | 899           | 953           | 1 007         | 1 101         | 1 130         | 890           | 1 130          | 1 288          |
| Construction                                       | 860           | 983           | 1 083         | 1 142         | 1 252         | 1 230         | 1 463         | 1 312         | 1 782          | 1 897          |
| <b>Tertiary industries</b>                         | <b>29 931</b> | <b>34 867</b> | <b>38 930</b> | <b>41 688</b> | <b>45 964</b> | <b>51 718</b> | <b>55 457</b> | <b>61 589</b> | <b>68 399</b>  | <b>76 768</b>  |
| Wholesale and retail trade; hotels and restaurants | 6 815         | 7 545         | 8 126         | 8 626         | 9 663         | 11 339        | 11 103        | 11 998        | 13 294         | 14 769         |
| Transport, storage and communication               | 3 518         | 4 103         | 4 526         | 4 806         | 5 343         | 6 029         | 6 464         | 7 225         | 8 015          | 8 929          |
| Finance, real estate and business services         | 7 136         | 8 351         | 9 680         | 10 480        | 11 429        | 12 378        | 14 585        | 16 384        | 18 484         | 21 927         |
| Community, social and other personal services      | 3 637         | 4 104         | 4 656         | 5 152         | 5 811         | 6 768         | 7 421         | 8 242         | 9 182          | 10 023         |
| General government services                        | 8 825         | 10 764        | 11 943        | 12 623        | 13 719        | 15 203        | 15 883        | 17 740        | 19 424         | 21 121         |
| <b>All industries at basic prices</b>              | <b>41 359</b> | <b>46 704</b> | <b>51 650</b> | <b>55 394</b> | <b>60 677</b> | <b>68 531</b> | <b>74 968</b> | <b>82 707</b> | <b>91 434</b>  | <b>101 183</b> |
| Taxes less subsidies on products                   | 3 973         | 4 363         | 4 852         | 5 590         | 6 176         | 6 887         | 7 435         | 8 177         | 9 313          | 11 725         |
| <b>GDP at market prices</b>                        | <b>45 333</b> | <b>51 067</b> | <b>56 501</b> | <b>60 984</b> | <b>66 853</b> | <b>75 418</b> | <b>82 403</b> | <b>90 884</b> | <b>100 747</b> | <b>112 908</b> |

Source: Statistics South Africa, *Gross Domestic Product, annual estimates per region, 1995–2004*

Figure 9.4 shows the Gross Domestic Product per Region at current prices for Eastern Cape in 2004.

- For GDP at current prices, finance, real estate and business services was the highest contributor to the economy (19,4%) followed by general government service (18,7%) and manufacturing (16,6%).
- The lowest contributors were construction (1,7%); electricity, gas and water (1,1%); and mining and quarrying (0,2%).

**Figure 9.4: Gross Domestic Product per Region at current prices, (percentage contribution), Eastern Cape, 2004**



Source: Statistics South Africa, *Gross Domestic Product, annual estimates per region, 1995–2004*

Table 9.2 and Figure 9.5 show the Gross Domestic Product per Region at constant 2000 prices for Eastern Cape in 1995–2004. The following is observed:

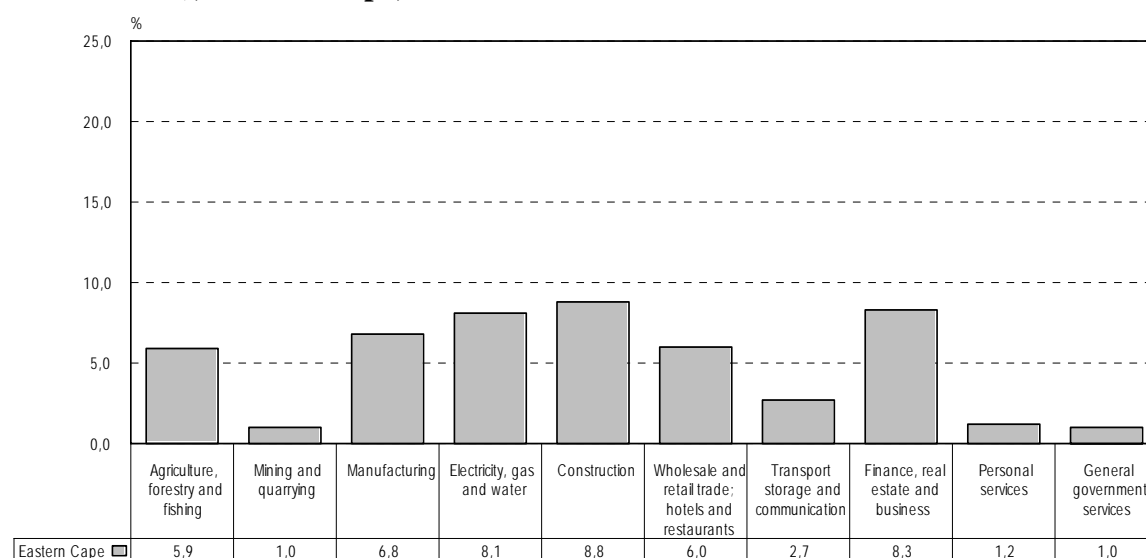
- For GDP at constant 2000 prices, the growth rate for most sectors in Eastern Cape was increasing steadily at a positive growth rate, except for the primary industries where there were fluctuations.
- The highest growth rate in Eastern Cape was recorded by the construction industry (8,8%), followed by finance, real estate and business industry (8,3%) and electricity, gas and water (8,1%).

**Table 9.2: Eastern Cape GDP percentage change estimates per industry at constant 2000 prices, R (million)**

| Industry   | 1995          | 1996          | 1997          | 1998          | 1999          | 2000          | 2001          | 2002          | 2003          | 2004          |
|--|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| <b>Primary industries</b>                          | <b>1 853</b>  | <b>1 826</b>  | <b>1 913</b>  | <b>1 835</b>  | <b>1 937</b>  | <b>1 821</b>  | <b>2 246</b>  | <b>2 006</b>  | <b>1 929</b>  | <b>1 823</b>  |
| Agriculture, forestry and fishing                  | 1 755         | 1 726         | 1 809         | 1 707         | 1 830         | 1 727         | 2 145         | 1 904         | 1 822         | 1 714         |
| Mining and quarrying                               | 98            | 100           | 103           | 128           | 107           | 95            | 101           | 102           | 107           | 108           |
| <b>Secondary industries</b>                        | <b>13 279</b> | <b>13 243</b> | <b>13 363</b> | <b>13 133</b> | <b>13 482</b> | <b>14 992</b> | <b>15 902</b> | <b>15 712</b> | <b>15 892</b> | <b>17 013</b> |
| Manufacturing                                      | 11 223        | 11 052        | 11 153        | 10 965        | 11 191        | 12 661        | 13 372        | 13 593        | 13 294        | 14 193        |
| Electricity, gas and water                         | 943           | 1 028         | 1 034         | 1 009         | 1 055         | 1 101         | 1 085         | 844           | 941           | 1 017         |
| Construction                                       | 1 113         | 1 163         | 1 176         | 1 159         | 1 236         | 1 230         | 1 446         | 1 275         | 1 657         | 1 803         |
| <b>Tertiary industries</b>                         | <b>45 788</b> | <b>47 876</b> | <b>48 685</b> | <b>48 829</b> | <b>50 117</b> | <b>51 717</b> | <b>52 239</b> | <b>53 934</b> | <b>55 630</b> | <b>57 959</b> |
| Wholesale and retail trade; hotels and restaurants | 9 482         | 9 835         | 9 832         | 9 969         | 10 626        | 11 339        | 10 663        | 10 885        | 11 364        | 12 040        |
| Transport, storage and communication               | 4 693         | 5 018         | 5 336         | 5 462         | 5 732         | 6 029         | 6 311         | 6 997         | 7 112         | 7 303         |
| Finance, real estate and business services         | 11 668        | 12 370        | 12 723        | 12 600        | 12 498        | 12 378        | 13 555        | 14 044        | 14 790        | 16 016        |
| Personal services                                  | 5 689         | 5 853         | 5 861         | 6 218         | 6 459         | 6 768         | 6 909         | 7 085         | 7 366         | 7 457         |
| General government services                        | 14 254        | 14 800        | 14 933        | 14 581        | 14 802        | 15 203        | 14 801        | 14 923        | 14 998        | 15 143        |
| <b>All industries at basic prices</b>              | <b>60 920</b> | <b>62 944</b> | <b>63 960</b> | <b>63 797</b> | <b>65 536</b> | <b>68 531</b> | <b>70 388</b> | <b>71 652</b> | <b>73 451</b> | <b>76 795</b> |
| Taxes less subsidies on products                   | 6 533         | 6 729         | 6 939         | 6 791         | 6 749         | 6 887         | 7 060         | 7 016         | 7 178         | 7 534         |
| <b>GDP at market prices</b>                        | <b>67 453</b> | <b>69 674</b> | <b>70 900</b> | <b>70 588</b> | <b>72 285</b> | <b>75 418</b> | <b>77 448</b> | <b>78 669</b> | <b>80 630</b> | <b>84 329</b> |

Source: Statistics South Africa, *Gross Domestic Product, annual estimates per region, 1995–2004*

**Figure 9.5: Gross Domestic Product per Region at constant prices (percentage contribution), Eastern Cape, 2004**



Source: Statistics South Africa: *Gross Domestic Product, annual estimates per region, 1995–2004*

## 9.2 Major economic sectors in Eastern Cape

### 9.2.1 Agriculture

Table 9.3 and Figure 9.6 show that:

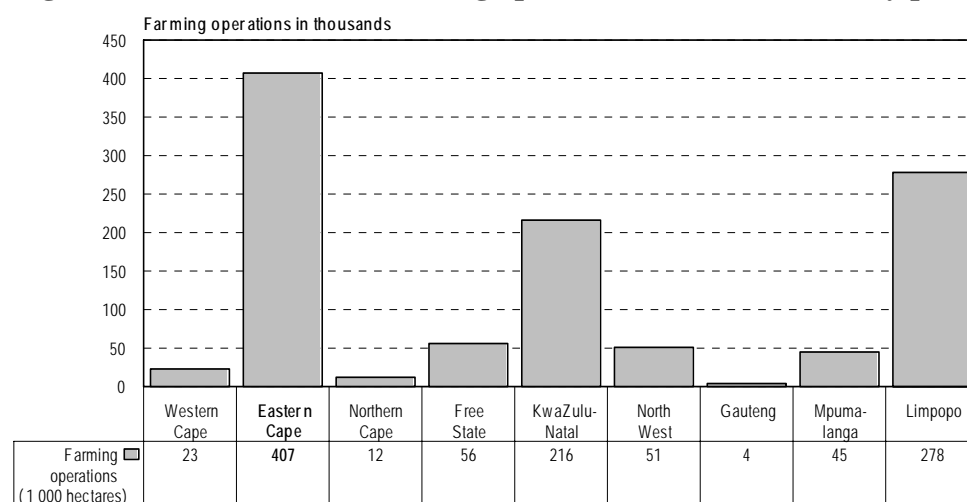
- The proportion of land used as farming area in Eastern Cape in 2001 was 610 663 000 hectares which constituted about 19,4% of the total farming area in South Africa.
- There were 407 000 farming operations operated on that land in the province during the period of the survey, and this constituted about 37% of the entire farming operations in South Africa.

**Table 9.3: Farming operations by land area and province, South Africa, 2001**

| Province            | Land area      |              | Farming operations |              |
|---------------------|----------------|--------------|--------------------|--------------|
|                     | Ha ('000)      | %            | Ha ('000)          | %            |
| Western Cape        | 33 915         | 10,8         | 23                 | 2,1          |
| <b>Eastern Cape</b> | <b>61 063</b>  | <b>19,4</b>  | <b>407</b>         | <b>37,3</b>  |
| Northern Cape       | 45 780         | 14,5         | 12                 | 1,1          |
| Free State          | 19 559         | 6,2          | 56                 | 5,1          |
| KwaZulu-Natal       | 15 982         | 5,1          | 216                | 19,8         |
| North West          | 18 780         | 6,0          | 51                 | 4,7          |
| Gauteng             | 5 922          | 1,9          | 4                  | 0,4          |
| Mpumalanga          | 10 755         | 3,4          | 45                 | 4,1          |
| Limpopo             | 103 372        | 32,8         | 278                | 25,5         |
| <b>South Africa</b> | <b>315 128</b> | <b>100,0</b> | <b>1 092</b>       | <b>100,0</b> |

Source: National Department of Agriculture, 2001

**Figure 9.6: Distribution of farming operations in South Africa by province, 2001**



Source: National Department of Agriculture, 2001

Table 9.4 below shows the different types of crops and the quantities that were harvested in each of the nine provinces in South Africa in 2001. The following is observed:

- Free State had the largest harvest of maize for grain (5 156 801 tons), grain sorghum (552 594 tons), wheat (153 957 tons) and maize for fresh consumption (70 635 tons).
- KwaZulu-Natal had the largest harvest of sugarcane in 2001 (108 459 706 tons), followed by Mpumalanga that harvested 335 471 tons in 2001.
- Only three provinces harvested cotton in 2001, i.e. Northern Cape (21 516 tons), Mpumalanga (1 364 tons) and KwaZulu-Natal (2 tons).
- Only three provinces harvested tobacco in 2001, i.e. North West (9 339 tons), Mpumalanga (7 568 tons) and Eastern Cape (2 328 tons)
- The most harvested crop in South Africa in 2001 was sugarcane (10 879 5877 tons), followed by maize for grain (13 791 056 tons) and wheat (3 078 338 tons).

**Table 9.4: Quantity harvested by province, South Africa: All types of crops (Tons)**

| Type of crop                | Western Cape | Eastern Cape     | Northern Cape | Free State | KwaZulu-Natal | North West | Gauteng | Mpumalanga | Limpopo | South Africa       |
|-----------------------------|--------------|------------------|---------------|------------|---------------|------------|---------|------------|---------|--------------------|
| Maize for grain             | 211 252      | <b>1 217 242</b> | 84 639        | 5 156 801  | 352 538       | 5 053 151  | 354 300 | 1 306 202  | 54 930  | <b>13 791 056</b>  |
| Maize for fresh consumption | 8 016        | <b>242 507</b>   | 434           | 70 635     | 49 442        | 3 431      | 53 623  | 4 647      | 19 058  | <b>451 793</b>     |
| Grain sorghum               | 560          | <b>491</b>       | -             | 552 594    | 352           | 218 636    | -       | -          | 11 005  | <b>783 638</b>     |
| Wheat                       | 1 311 495    | <b>2 039</b>     | 171 019       | 1 539 571  | 14 752        | 33 809     | -       | -          | 5 653   | <b>3 078 338</b>   |
| Dry beans                   | -            | <b>88 071</b>    | -             | 176        | 14 113        | 9 339      | -       | 21 546     | 1 926   | <b>135 171</b>     |
| Soya beans                  | -            | <b>243</b>       | -             | 1 059      | 12 425        | 11 092     | -       | 19 252     | 1 991   | <b>46 064</b>      |
| Groundnuts                  | -            | <b>18</b>        | 68 261        | 7 543      | 819           | 91 274     | -       | 3 339      | 10 996  | <b>182 251</b>     |
| Sugarcane                   | -            | <b>28</b>        | -             | -          | 108 459 706   | -          | -       | 335 471    | 672     | <b>108 795 877</b> |
| Sunflower seed              | -            | <b>74</b>        | 807           | 122 153    | 5             | 279 103    | -       | 16 717     | 29      | <b>418 887</b>     |
| Cotton                      | -            | -                | 21 516        | -          | 2             | -          | -       | 1 364      | -       | <b>22 881</b>      |
| Lucerne and/or other hay    | 340 893      | <b>230 729</b>   | 147 942       | 18 701     | 17 593        | 11 858     | -       | 1 942      | -       | <b>769 658</b>     |
| Tobacco                     | -            | <b>2 328</b>     | -             | -          | -             | 9 339      | -       | 7 568      | -       | <b>19 235</b>      |
| Other field crops           | 34 285       | <b>43 623</b>    | -             | -          | 2 715         | 1 992      | -       | 25         | -       | <b>82 640</b>      |
| Potatoes                    | 1 133 957    | <b>131 586</b>   | 106 382       | 341 986    | 7 831         | 52 777     | -       | 124        | 1 433   | <b>1 776 076</b>   |
| Sweet potatoes              | 1 016        | <b>9 367</b>     | -             | 8          | 2 948         | 1          | -       | 181        | 1 541   | <b>15 061</b>      |

Source: Statistics South Africa, *Census of commercial agriculture 2002, Financial and production statistics*

Table 9.5 below shows the quantity harvested for maize for grain by province in South Africa. The table shows that:

- Free State had the largest percentage of maize harvested in 2001 (37,4%), followed by North West which harvested 5 053 151 tons of maize ( 36,6%).
- Eastern Cape harvested 8,8% of maize for grain in 2001.
- Limpopo had the lowest percentage of maize harvested in 2001 (0,4%).
- The total maize that was harvested in South Africa in 2001 was estimated at 13 791 055 tons.

**Table 9.5: Quantity of maize for grain harvested by province in South Africa, 2001**

| Province            | Tons              | %            |
|---------------------|-------------------|--------------|
| Western Cape        | 211 252           | 1,5          |
| <b>Eastern Cape</b> | <b>1 217 242</b>  | <b>8,8</b>   |
| Northern Cape       | 84 639            | 0,6          |
| Free State          | 5 156 801         | 37,4         |
| KwaZulu-Natal       | 352 538           | 2,6          |
| North West          | 5 053 151         | 36,6         |
| Gauteng             | 354 300           | 2,6          |
| Mpumalanga          | 1 306 202         | 9,5          |
| Limpopo             | 54 930            | 0,4          |
| <b>South Africa</b> | <b>13 791 055</b> | <b>100,0</b> |

Source: National Department of Agriculture, 2001

Table 9.6 below shows the number of farming units and market value of their assets by province in South Africa. The following is observed from this table:

- Free State had the highest number of farming units (8 531) with an asset market value of R13 215,146 million, followed by Western Cape (7 185) with an asset market value of R26 270,432 million, and then Northern Cape (6 114) with an asset market value of R10 513,940 million.
- Eastern Cape had the sixth largest number of farming units (4 376) with an asset market value of R8 312 955 million.
- There were 45 818 farming units with an asset market value of R98 428,255 million in South Africa.

**Table 9.6: Number of farming units and market value of assets by province, South Africa, 2002**

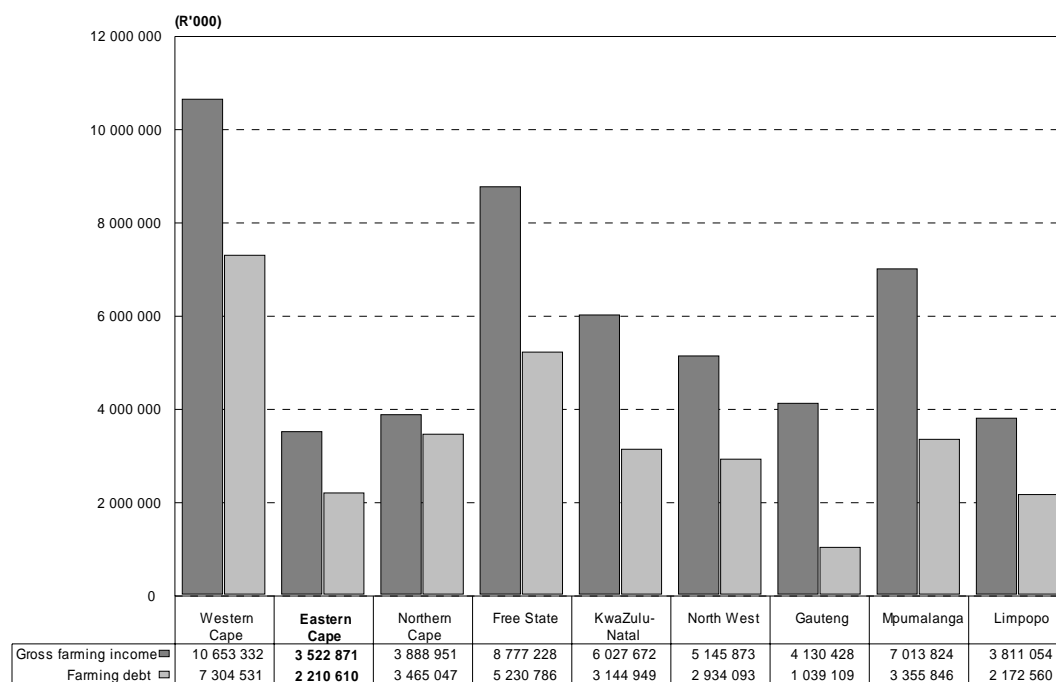
| Province            | Number of farming units | Market value of assets (R'000) |
|---------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Western Cape        | 7 185                   | 26 270 432                     |
| <b>Eastern Cape</b> | <b>4 376</b>            | <b>8 312 955</b>               |
| Northern Cape       | 6 114                   | 10 513 940                     |
| Free State          | 8 531                   | 13 215 146                     |
| KwaZulu-Natal       | 4 038                   | 10 161 487                     |
| North West          | 5 349                   | 8 360 915                      |
| Gauteng             | 2 206                   | 2 922 277                      |
| Mpumalanga          | 5 104                   | 10 931 965                     |
| Limpopo             | 2 915                   | 7 739 138                      |
| <b>South Africa</b> | <b>45 818</b>           | <b>98 428 255</b>              |

Source: Statistics South Africa, *Census of commercial agriculture 2002, Financial and production statistics*

Figure 9.7 shows gross farming income and farming debts by province in South Africa. The following is observed in this figure:

- The formal agricultural sector generated a total gross farming income of approximately R53 billion in 2002.
- Western Cape contributed the highest gross income, followed by Free State, then Mpumalanga, KwaZulu-Natal, North West, Gauteng, Northern Cape, Limpopo and Eastern Cape.
- Farming debts amounted to approximately R31 billion.
- Western Cape was responsible for the largest part of the debt, followed by Free State and Northern Cape, while Gauteng had the lowest proportion of debt.

**Figure 9.7 Gross farming income and farming debt by province, South Africa, 2002 (R'000)**



Source: Statistics South Africa, *Census of commercial agriculture 2002, Financial and production statistics*

Table 9.7 shows a breakdown of gross farming income by type of division and province in South Africa. The table shows the following:

- In total, field crops generated the highest income, followed by animals, horticulture, animal products and then other products.
- Free State contributed the largest share of field crops and animals to the gross farming income, followed by Mpumalanga and then KwaZulu-Natal in the case of field crops; whereas Western Cape contributed the largest share in horticulture, animal products and other products.
- Eastern Cape contributed the least share in field crops, North West in horticulture and other products, and Limpopo in animals and animal products.

**Table 9.7: Breakdown of gross farming income by type of division and province, South Africa, 2002**

| Province            | Field crops       | Horticulture      | Animals           | Animal products  | Other products   |
|---------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|------------------|------------------|
|                     | R'000             |                   |                   |                  |                  |
| Western Cape        | 1 236 449         | 5 960 849         | 1 595 016         | 1 585 005        | 275 994          |
| <b>Eastern Cape</b> | <b>215 730</b>    | <b>854 624</b>    | <b>1 218 863</b>  | <b>1 213 843</b> | <b>19 811</b>    |
| Northern Cape       | 933 623           | 1 180 459         | 1 535 298         | 224 705          | 14 865           |
| Free State          | 4 983 194         | 646 671           | 2 318 940         | 803 560          | 24 862           |
| KwaZulu-Natal       | 2 602 930         | 657 259           | 1 517 821         | 864 954          | 384 708          |
| North West          | 2 440 115         | 368 908           | 1 870 309         | 457 110          | 9 429            |
| Gauteng             | 580 319           | 882 498           | 17 20 488         | 874 982          | 72 140           |
| Mpumalanga          | 2 844 115         | 1 747 911         | 1 691 554         | 506 345          | 223 463          |
| Limpopo             | 640 020           | 1 898 086         | 1 078 622         | 145 201          | 49 125           |
| <b>South Africa</b> | <b>16 476 933</b> | <b>14 197 267</b> | <b>14 546 912</b> | <b>6 675 706</b> | <b>1 074 396</b> |

Source: Statistics South Africa, *Census of commercial agriculture 2002, Financial and production statistics*



## 9.3 Human Development Index (HDI)

### Human Development Index:

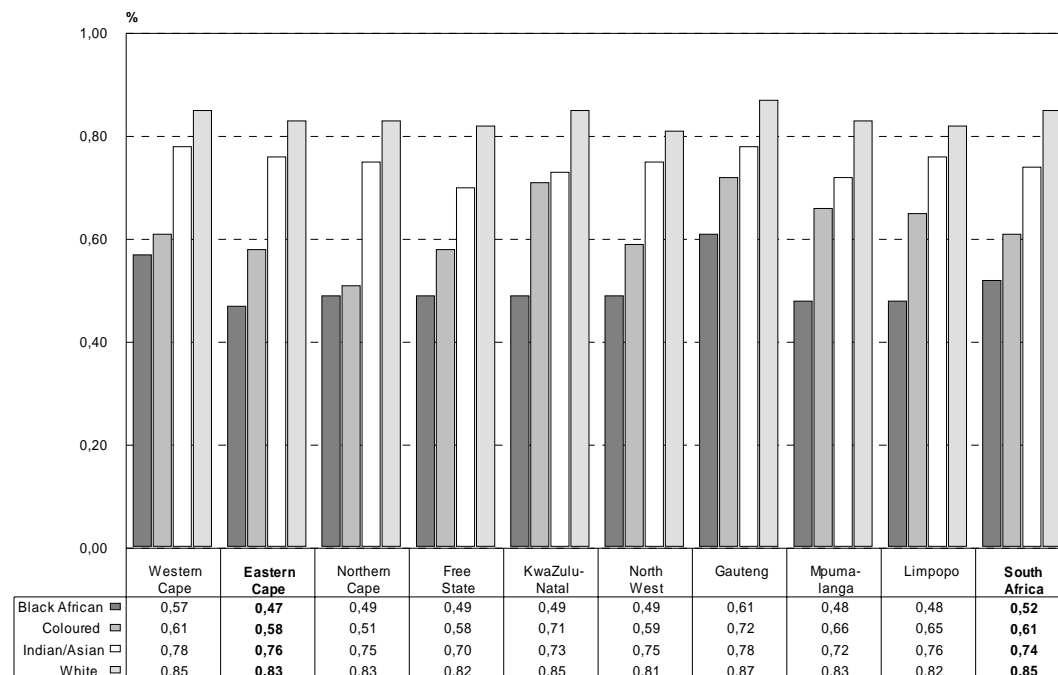
The Human Development Index of the United Nations Development Program is used for obtaining internationally comparable indicators of the ability of individuals within a country or across various countries to live long, informed and comfortable lives. It has three components:

- (1) Longevity measured by life expectancy at birth.
- (2) Educational attainment measured by adult literacy rate (two-thirds weighting) and combined gross enrolment at primary, secondary and tertiary level.
- (3) Comfortable lives measured by a GDP Index. The Human Development Index is the average of these three components.

Figure 9.8 below shows the Human Development Index by province and population group in South Africa. It shows that:

- Overall, the HDI for all the population groups except for the black Africans in South Africa was above 0,60.
- In all the provinces, except in Gauteng, the HDI for black Africans was less than 0,60.
- Eastern Cape had an average HDI of 0,51 – which made it the second lowest in South Africa.
- On average, the HDI measured for all the provinces in South Africa in 2003 was 0,59.

**Figure 9.8: Human Development Index by population group and province, South Africa, 2003**



Source: Global Insight SA 2003

## Chapter 10: Politics

The Parliament is the legislative authority in South Africa and has the power to enact laws for the country in accordance with the Constitution. It consists of the National Assembly and the National Council of Provinces (NCOP).

In accordance with the Constitution, each of the nine South African provinces has its own legislature consisting of between 30 and 80 members. The number of members is determined by a formula set out in the national legislation and the members are elected in terms of proportional representation. The Executive Council of a province consists of a Premier and a number of members. The provincial legislature has powers to enact its own provincial laws and also to adopt a constitution for its province if two-thirds of its members agree.

### 10.1 Profile of the Eastern Cape Provincial Legislature

Table 10.1 illustrates that:

- In all the elections held in 1994, 1999 and 2004, ANC had the majority seats accounting for 48, 47 and 51 respectively.
- In 1994, NP occupied 6 seats and was the official opposition party.
- UDM emerged after the 1994 elections and had 9 seats during the 1999 elections and 6 seats during the 2004 elections and was the official opposition party in the Provincial Legislature after the respective elections.
- PAC received one seat after the elections in all the years.

**Table 10.1: Provincial party representation and seat allocation, Eastern Cape, 1994, 1999 and 2004**

| Political party | Number of seats |           |           |
|-----------------|-----------------|-----------|-----------|
|                 | 1994            | 1999      | 2004      |
| ANC             | 48              | 47        | 51        |
| DA              | -               | -         | 5         |
| DP              | 1               | 4         | -         |
| NP              | 6               | -         | -         |
| NNP             | -               | 2         | -         |
| PAC             | 1               | 1         | 1         |
| UDM             | -               | 9         | 6         |
| <b>Total</b>    | <b>56</b>       | <b>63</b> | <b>63</b> |

Note: Eastern Cape legislature seats were increased to 63 in 1999

NP became NNP after 1994 elections

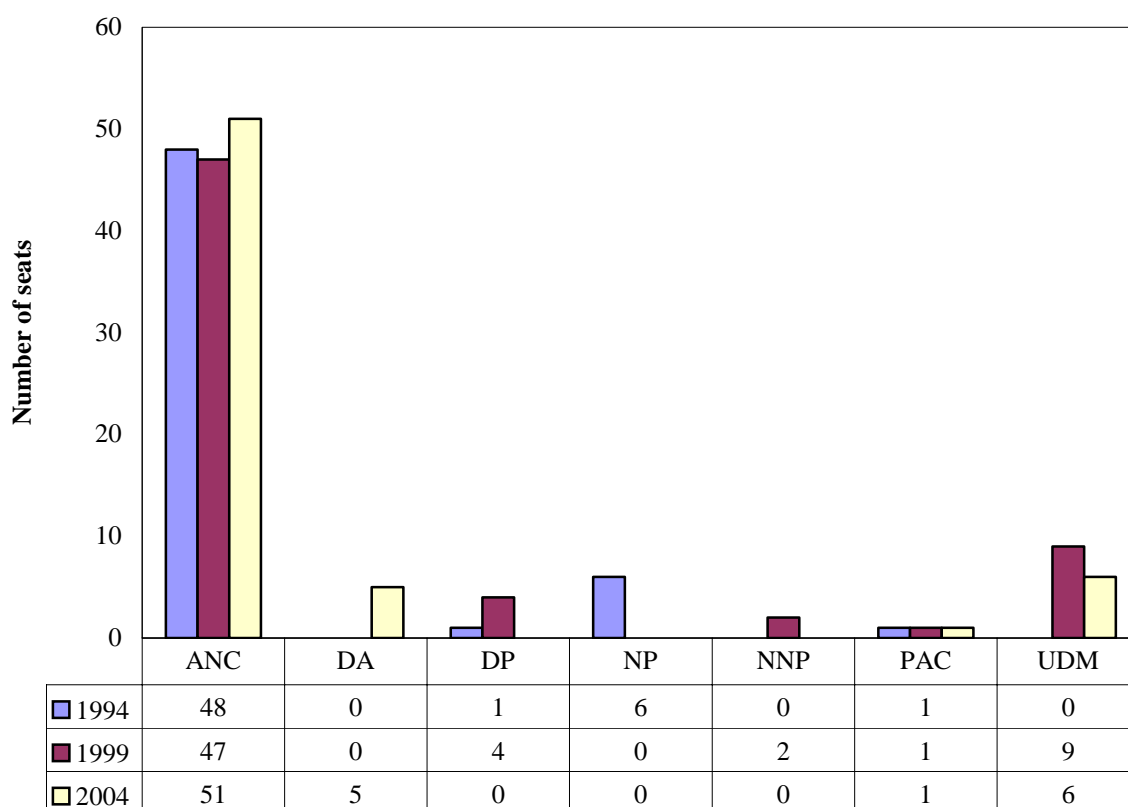
UDM emerged after 1994 elections

DA was the alliance formed by DP and NNP after 1999 elections

Source: Eastern Cape Provincial Legislature, 1994, 1999 and 2004

Figure 10.1 below depicts that the ANC, which was the political party that had the highest number of seats in the Provincial Legislature, continued in that trend in the following elections whilst on the other hand the NP which was the official opposition party after the 1994 elections had been losing seats in the Legislature to such an extent that by the 2004 elections it had no seats in the Legislature.

**Figure 10.1: Eastern Cape Legislature party representation and seat allocation, 1994, 1999 and 2004**



Note: Eastern Cape legislature seats increased to 63 in 1999

NP became NNP after the 1994 elections

UDM emerged after the 1994 elections

DA was the alliance formed by DP and NNP after the 1999 elections

Source: Eastern Cape Provincial Legislature, 1994, 1999 and 2004

Table 10.2 below shows that the Legislature had more males than females in all the years.

**Table 10.2: Distribution of seats by gender, Eastern Cape Legislature, 1994, 1999 and 2004**

| Year | Male |      | Female |      | Total |       |
|------|------|------|--------|------|-------|-------|
|      | N    | %    | N      | %    | N     | %     |
| 1994 | 40   | 71,4 | 16     | 28,6 | 56    | 100,0 |
| 1999 | 48   | 76,2 | 15     | 23,8 | 63    | 100,0 |
| 2004 | 42   | 66,7 | 21     | 33,3 | 63    | 100,0 |

Note: Eastern Cape legislature seats were increased to 63 in 1999

NP became NNP after 1994 elections

UDM emerged after 1994 elections

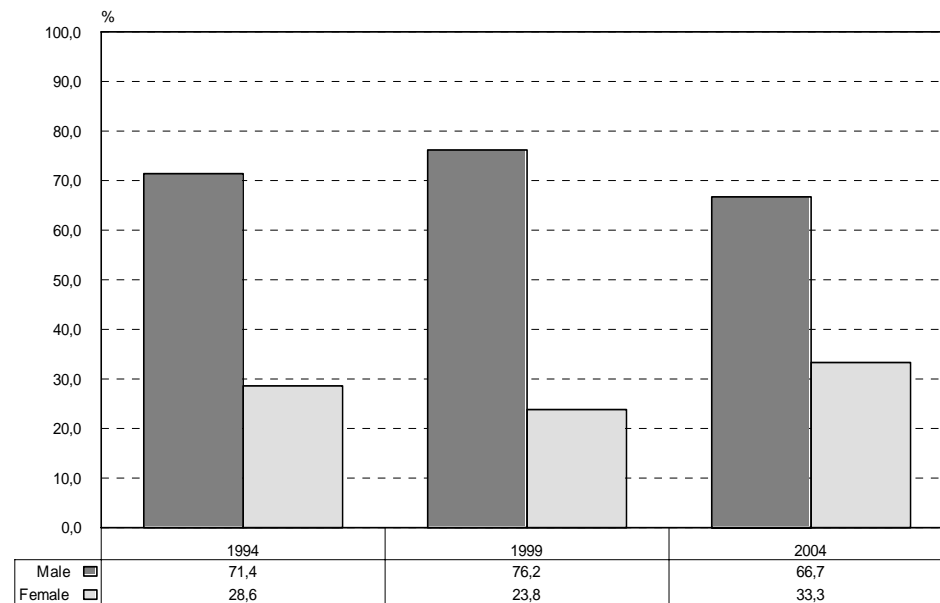
DA was the alliance formed by DP and NNP after 1999 elections

Source: Eastern Cape Provincial Legislature, 1994, 1999 and 2004

Figure 10.2 illustrates the gender representation in the Provincial Legislature.

Males whose representation was 71,4% in 1994; 76,2% in 1999; and 66,7% in 2004 had consistently a higher percentage in the Legislature compared to females.

**Figure 10.2: Eastern Cape Provincial Legislature seat allocation by gender, 1994, 1999 and 2004**



Note: Eastern Cape legislature seats increased to 63 in 1999

NP became NNP after the 1994 elections

UDM emerged after the 1994 elections

DA was the alliance formed by DP and NNP after the 1999 elections

Source: Eastern Cape Provincial Legislature, 1994, 1999 and 2004

